THE COMPLETE HORSEMAN

WILLIAM SCARTH DIXON
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Edition</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THE COMPLETE GOLFER</td>
<td>Harry Vardon</td>
<td>Twelfth Edition</td>
<td>10s. 6d. net.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE COMPLETE MOTORIST</td>
<td>A. B. Filson Young</td>
<td>Seventh Edition</td>
<td>12s. 6d. net.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE COMPLETE SHOT</td>
<td>G. T. Teasdale-Buckell</td>
<td>Third Edition</td>
<td>12s. 6d. net.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE COMPLETE CRICKETER</td>
<td>Albert E. Knight</td>
<td>Second Edition</td>
<td>7s. 6d. net.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE COMPLETE PHOTOGRAPHER</td>
<td>R. Child Bayley</td>
<td>Fourth Edition</td>
<td>10s. 6d. net.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE COMPLETE RUGBY FOOTBALLER</td>
<td>D. Gallaher and W. J. Stead</td>
<td>Second Edition</td>
<td>10s. 6d. net.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE COMPLETE COOK</td>
<td>Lilian Whitling</td>
<td></td>
<td>7s. 6d. net.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE COMPLETE LAWN TENNIS PLAYER</td>
<td>A. Wallis Myers</td>
<td>Third Edition</td>
<td>10s. 6d. net.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE COMPLETE OARSMAN</td>
<td>R. C. Lehmann, M.P.</td>
<td></td>
<td>10s. 6d. net.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE COMPLETE FOXHUNTER</td>
<td>Charles Richardson</td>
<td>Second Edition</td>
<td>12s. 6d. net.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE COMPLETE HOCKEY PLAYER</td>
<td>Eustace E. White</td>
<td>Second Edition</td>
<td>5s. net.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE COMPLETE YACHTSMAN</td>
<td>B. Heckstall-Smith and Captain Ernest du Boulay</td>
<td></td>
<td>15s. net.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE COMPLETE ASSOCIATION FOOTBALLER</td>
<td>B. S. Evers and C. E. Hughes-Davies</td>
<td></td>
<td>5s. net.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE COMPLETE BILLIARD PLAYER</td>
<td>Charles Roberts</td>
<td></td>
<td>10s. 6d. net.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE COMPLETE SWIMMER</td>
<td>Frank Sachs</td>
<td></td>
<td>7s. 6d. net.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE COMPLETE HORSEMAN

BY

WILLIAM SCARTh DIXON

WITH NINETEEN ILLUSTRATIONS

METHUEN & CO. LTD.
36 ESSEX STREET W.C.
LONDON
First Published in 1913
INTRODUCTION

TIMES have changed indeed since one of those books so delightful to a child with a love of country life—a book filled with brilliantly coloured but altogether impossible pictures of animals, and with exaggerated letter-press—told us, in the words I have adopted as a motto that "the Horse is a noble animal and the friend of man." In early Railway days, and for many years after the country became a network of railways, the horse was economically of as much importance as ever. The more work there was for the railway to do, the more work there was for its active partner, the horse. In the nineteenth century and nearly down to the end of it the horse—by which I mean more especially the light horse—could not be done without. Now we are told that he can be done without; he is less in evidence in our streets; the motor omnibus and the taxi-cab come more into use every year and 'slay their slain' with the cool indifference of a twentieth-century Moloch, and the man who forgets that the first requisite for a prophet is
knowledge, tells us that the day of the horse is over and busies himself in making mental pictures of a new earth such as no sane man would care to live in.

In spite of all this talk about the day of the Horse being over I have taken for my motto "The Horse is a noble animal and the friend of man"; and I have done so because I am of opinion that the truth of the statement will become more apparent as Time rolls on, and that the horse has yet a very important place to fill in the economy of life. The Military use of horses may be left out of the argument—at any rate as regards its direct bearing on the question. It is, I think, generally admitted by those who are best qualified to give an opinion that the horse will be more used in war than ever, but that we will leave to the experts. There is however very little doubt that the Military use of horses has an indirect influence, and that a very strong one, on the civilian taste for Horses and Horsemanship, and that the love of horses which soldiers have does not remain confined to their own class but is spread widely throughout the community.

An instance of this may be given. A patriotic young man wished to join the auxiliary forces and selected the mounted branch. It was pointed out to him that in the mounted corps he would have much more work to do when in
camp, that his horse would have to be considered before himself, and that altogether he would have a very much easier lot and more leisure if he joined the infantry. His reply was that he knew that, but that some day he hoped he should be able to afford to keep a horse himself and he would like to be prepared for that day if it ever came. He was evidently of the opinion that the horse is the "friend of man."

I think it will be generally admitted that there is no means of travelling out of which more pleasure can be got than with horses, either in saddle or in harness. Only in one respect is a motor-car superior—that of speed. And this is a matter of very small importance unless a man has to cover a certain distance in a very limited time. When this is the case pleasure does not enter into the argument.

It is self-evident that a man will see more of the country and know more of the country and remember more of what he does see, if he rides or drives a distance of from sixteen to twenty miles than if he rushes away in a motor-car some sixty or seventy miles to a more or less fashionable hotel, eats a big dinner and then hurries home again—a big hurry all the way. And he will be healthier too, especially if he rides, as when possible, all men under sixty should do. Personally I have found motor-cars of great
benefit in catching railway connexions and in saving time, but I can say that I never once thought of riding in one for pleasure, and that what I know of the country I know from riding along by-lanes and bridle roads, sometimes in very out-of-the-way places, where even a bicycle would be an encumbrance, but where a horse was necessary to complete the picture.

It has come to be an opinion, in these days of hasty generalisation, that hunting is all well enough for a young man, and of course if a man hunts he gets fun out of his horses, but if he does not hunt horses are no good to him. Nothing can be farther from the fact, as I shall hope to show in the following pages.

The horse appeals to man in a way which no other animal does—not even the dog, for with the dog it is a matter of personal affection. With the horse it is admiration for his capacity and for his courage and docility. For though many men may have a strong affection for their horses I am pretty certain, from a long experience amongst horses, that the affection is not mutual, and that a horse is not capable of affection in the same way as a dog is.

There is something of self-esteem too in a man’s liking for a horse. He thinks the better of himself for being capable of using so much strength and speed for his own purposes; and,
in a way, his self-esteem is justified, for horsemanship goes to the making of a man. Perhaps when a man is thoroughly acquainted with horses, when he knows and appreciates their good properties and when he is capable of using their services without nervousness or misgiving—when he understands the management and the conditioning of them, there is nothing in the world out of which so much pleasure can be got as a horse. And the more a man studies horses, the more he learns about their ways and the management of them, the greater his pleasure in them. I have known men, capable horsemen too, who got off their horse at the stable door, and scarcely saw him again till they required his services. In a way perhaps these men get their pleasure out of their horses, but the man who sees to his horse's comforts himself, who understands what stable management should be and sees that his horses are properly attended to, who takes a personal interest in the welfare of his horses beyond the mere paying for it—that is the man who gets the greatest satisfaction from owning and using horses.

It is for men of this class that I am more especially writing. I have been a horse owner for many years, and during the period much has been learnt about the management and the conditioning of horses. In most matters con-
nected with horse management there is improvement. Empiricism, which once held sway, is dying, if not dead; and the man who commences to keep horses now has not to encounter so many prejudices as were rife when I was a young man. There are some follies yet, and it is too much to hope for their extinction so long as Fashion is allowed to override Common Sense. But they are trivial compared with what they used to be and some of them at any rate may be regarded as comparatively venial; and in these days the road is well cleared for the beginner.

WILLIAM SCARTH DIXON

FAIRLIGHT, LUTON, BEDS.
# CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Stable</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buying Horses</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feeding and Condition</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summering and Conditioning Hunters</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Hack and the Harness Horse</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The General Purpose Horse</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Show Horse</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bringing the Hunter Home and the Care of Him</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>after Hunting</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stable Necessaries</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stable Vices</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Diseases</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Saddle Room</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On Learning to Ride</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Few Hints</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riding to Hounds</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riding after Hounds</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Horsewoman</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Race Riding and in the Show Ring</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School Riding</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counting the Cost</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bibliography</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* xi
LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Broadwood, Champion Hunter. The Property of Mr. W. A. Simpson Hinchcliffe. Frontispiece
From a Photograph by W. A. Rough & Co.

Hunter—Coquette. The Property of Mr. John Lett. Facing page 8
From an Engraving in the Author's In the North Countree

Mr. F. B. Wilkinson's Stables at Cavendish Lodge, Edwinstowe....14
From a Photograph by G. H. Parsons, Alsager

An Old-Fashioned Hack. 62
From an Engraving in Horses and Hounds by Nimrod

Hackney in Harness—Gaythorn. The Property of Mr. H. Lemarchant. 70
Authority. The Property of Mr. Nigel Colman. 70
From Photographs by W. A. Rough & Co.

Children's Ponies—John Downton. Ridden by Miss Mona Preece. 76
Miss Sylvia Kaye on Prince. 76
From Photographs by W. A. Rough & Co.

Hunter—The Jester. The Property of Mr. Teasdale H. Hutchinson. 80
From an Engraving in the Author's In the North Countree

Hackney Pony—Mel Valley's Flame. The Property of Mr. Wm. Foster. 88
From a Photograph by W. A. Rough & Co.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>List Item</th>
<th>Facing Page</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hunter—Alarm. The Property of Mr. J. Drage</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>From a Photograph by W. A. Rouche &amp; Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunter—Maria. The Property of the late Mr. Watson Dixon. (Believed to be the first photograph ever taken of a horse)</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>Photo taken Christmas 1862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunter—Jimmy Shaw. The Property of the Author</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>From a Painting by A. M. Bryant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schooling a Hunter—“The Correct Seat”</td>
<td>196</td>
<td>From a Photograph by W. A. Rouche &amp; Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladies' Saddles</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>By permission of Messrs. Champion &amp; Wilton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The “Correct Position”</td>
<td>232</td>
<td>By permission of Miss Eva Christy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whiskey—Champion Hunter when owned by Mr. J. Drage and Mr. J. H. Stokes</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>From a Photograph by W. A. Rouche &amp; Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King's Proctor—Champion Hackney Stallion, 1911–1912. The Property of Mr. John Mackenzie</td>
<td>264</td>
<td>From a Photograph by W. A. Rouche &amp; Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bugle March. The Property of Mr. Walter Winans</td>
<td>272</td>
<td>Ridden by Mr. F. Vivian Gooch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>From a Photograph by W. A. Rouche &amp; Co.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
"THE HORSE IS A NOBLE ANIMAL, AND THE FRIEND OF MAN."

OLD BOOK
THE COMPLETE HORSEMAN

THE STABLE

THERE is an old Yorkshire saying, which every intending horse owner would do well to bear in mind, "Be careful to provide your cage before buying your bird." It is a saying which is especially applicable to horse owners, for it is an expensive, and not a very satisfactory proceeding to make alterations in stables to meet requirements which might have been, and indeed which should have been, foreseen.

The stable therefore first comes in for consideration, for on the stable and its management the health of its occupants, and consequently much of the pleasure of keeping horses depends. And one fallacy apparently exists which it may be as well to discuss here once for all. Judging from what one sees in some small establishments one would naturally suppose that it is the opinion of their owners that anything will do where only one horse or perhaps two are kept. Many of the essentials for a horse's health are neglected and perhaps the owner will say, apologetically,
"We only have one horse and we take it near the way." It cannot be too strongly impressed upon the horse owner that the same broad rules must be observed whether he possesses one horse or twenty, if he would get the most out of his horses, which is of course what all men seek to do.

The hygiene of the stable is one of those subjects in which we have made great progress during the last fifty years. In the early and middle years of the last century the stables in which good horses were kept were insanitary to a degree. Our ancestors were great economists of space in their stables. The boxes in which high-class racehorses were kept would make a modern trainer's hair stand on end, and the most fashionable sires were stabled in boxes circumscribed in space, without light, and with a vitiated atmosphere for want of sufficient ventilation. I have in my mind's eye now a little low hovel with a thatched roof to which the occupier of the farm pointed with pride. "— stood there for many years," said he, naming a horse whose name is writ large in The General Stud Book, "and we won't have it pulled down." I looked in, and found a sow with a litter of pigs occupying the box which was erstwhile the home of a classic horse! In a way it was fitly tenanted.

At the time I am writing about, grooms had a craze for hot stuffy stables and a breath of air was scarcely allowed to enter them. Every "crannied chink" was carefully stopped up, for
a hot stuffy stable makes a horse bright in his coat and saves "elbow grease," a fact which grooms were not slow to recognise; but, though they had plenty of plausible reasons to give for their plans, they carefully kept this one out of sight.

One of the prejudices of the old school which took a great deal of conquering was their aversion to light in a stable. As carefully as they filled up each chink and crevice through which a breath of air could enter, so carefully did they cover up all the windows they could get at without much trouble. "Horses required rest" they argued, totally oblivious of the fact that hours spent in a dark stable must be sadly monotonous and that being constantly in the dark is injurious to the sight.

About the third quarter of the nineteenth century, when the country was in a state of great prosperity, the taste for building stables on a scale of unprecedented magnificence began to prevail, and wealthy men erected immense piles of buildings, which in many instances erred as much as the cramped dark insanitary stables they replaced, though in the opposite direction.

I am not likely to forget the first stables of this kind that came under my notice. There was too much of everything, too much air, too much light and too much space. Big corridors sent an echo all over the building if anyone but walked along them, thus effectually preventing a tired horse getting the rest he
required; the sun poured into the building without hindrance, reflecting from the glazed tiles which decorated (?) the walls, to the detriment of the horses' eyes, and at every corner you met a draught. Needless to say that the gentleman who had these stables erected had frequent necessity to be 'doctoring' and that the numerous horses he sheltered in these fine buildings—for they were fine buildings if bad stables—were seldom all right together.

It should not be necessary to insist that the requisite conditions for a healthy stable are space, light, air, and the absence of any noxious fumes. All these conditions can be obtained as well, or nearly as well, in stalls as in boxes. Indeed though I personally prefer boxes I must admit that I have known horses thrive quite as well in stalls. Col. Meysey Thompson who has had a wide experience of horses, in the army and in the training stables as well as with hunters, is of opinion that it is advisable to have stalls as well as loose boxes. Perhaps this may be so in a large establishment; but the only advantages which stalls possess is that they economise space and labour. A greater number of horses can be stabled in stalls than boxes as will be readily seen when we come to discuss the question of dimensions, and in some places that is a serious consideration. The economy in labour is obvious. A horse in a loose box is not only apt but certain, to mess his litter about more than he would if tied up in a stall.
But against these advantages there are some drawbacks to be placed. Not infrequently a horse in a stall will get his leg over the tying up chain or rope, and I have known some nasty accidents happen from this. Then horses will occasionally hang with all their weight on the head collar, hanging back in the stall as far as they can get. It is a trick which some horses speedily acquire and it is a dangerous one; for the next trick to be acquired is one of "lashing out" either at a horse in the neighbouring stall or at some innocent passer-by. And it may be pointed out that it is not a matter of interest to the unfortunate man who has horse lamed or who is lamed himself, whether the horse kicks viciously or his kicking is only "a little harmless play." The effect is the same.

A horse develops more tricks when tied up in a stall than he does when in a box and the reason for this is at once apparent. He is kept constantly in a more or less constrained and therefore unnatural position. If racked up, as is the custom in many stables till evening stables, you will see if you watch him closely that he is constantly shifting his weight from one foot to the other, and if you were to try standing in the same position yourself you would soon find out why. Then the tying up chain or rope is a source of constant irritation to him and especially is it uncomfortable when he is lying down. It also teaches him to crib, and though it would be going too far to say that horses do not learn to crib in
loose boxes I have seen in my time more cribbers in stalls than ever I have seen in loose boxes. It is however a subject which, in the absence of reliable statistics, it is as well not to generalise about; but it may safely be said that the temptation to take up that pernicious habit must be greater in a stall than in a box. This will be readily admitted when it is recognised that in a box a horse is, when not laid, constantly moving about, amusing himself by picking up a straw or two here and there out of his bedding or turning it over in the search for what may be underneath it.

In selecting a site for a new stable there are two important points to consider—the ground and the aspect. The ground should be dry. Any moist soil or soil which holds the water such as clay, should be avoided as much as possible. Gravel or sand are the best soils but they are not always available, and when they are not artificial means must be taken to secure a deep and dry foundation. Then again the aspect should be an open one clear of all lofty overhanging buildings if possible. The stables should not be confined but should be open to the air on every side, which of course does not mean that they should be in a bleak and exposed position. It is also of importance that they should get as much sunshine as possible and for this purpose a southerly or south-westerly aspect is to be preferred. Lieut.-General Sir F. Fitzwygram objects to a southerly aspect as frequently too hot in
summer and suggests that stables with windows on both sides, standing east and west, will be found most advantageous as the one side will have the morning and the other the afternoon sun; but I think this is being too particular and a south-westerly aspect will be found to answer all practical purposes well. There is of course the question of a hot afternoon sun to be considered but it is not difficult to find means to prevent any annoyance to the horses from this cause.

If it be decided to build stalls there is one important consideration which is but too frequently overlooked. The stalls in a stable should be few in number, not more than four as a general rule, especially in a hunting stable. And for this reason. When a horse has had a hard day's hunting, and indeed when he has had a day's hunting at all, it is essential to his well-being that his rest should be undisturbed on the following day, and it stands to reason that if he shares a stable with several horses some of them may be coming into or going out of the stables at all hours of the day, and consequently upsetting him considerably.

The effect of a horse going out hunting has a very disturbing effect on some horses and they will not rest so long as their stable companion is absent, but will fret after him the whole of the day. This naturally has a prejudicial effect on their condition and may mean a considerable curtailment in the number of days they will be
able to hunt in a season. It has been stated above that stables should be open to the air on every side. It should not be necessary to insist that stables and coach houses built on the four sides of a square, with the stable yard confined by them, are not open to the air on every side. Some of the best stables I know are built on this plan, and it would have been impossible to provide the accommodation required on any other. But then the stable yards in these cases are very large ones and many of the evils of having the stables facing into a confined space are obviated by this fact.

The size of the stalls is an important consideration. General Sir F. Fitzwygram gives the length of the stall as 10 ft. or by preference 10 ft. 6 in. and the width as 6 ft. I am inclined to think this is too little. For one thing horses are taller than they were when his book was written eighteen years ago, and for that if for no other reason I should prefer the length of the stall to be 11 ft. and its width 7 ft. The height of the partition should be about 7 ft. 6 in. at the head sloping gradually down to the heel post which should be of iron. In some of the partitions we see in stables there is open ironwork at the top. This enables the horses to see each other, which as the horse is a gregarious animal may help to relieve the monotony of his stable life somewhat. But it answers a more important purpose than this, in promoting, or to be strictly accurate, in not impeding the current of air in
COQUETTE

THE PROPERTY OF MR. JOHN LUTT
THE STABLE

the stable. Care should be taken that the partitions are high enough to prevent the horses getting hold of them.

When economy of space is of urgent necessity, and where the stables are so confined that sufficient ventilation is difficult to obtain, for instance as in the case of cavalry horses, swinging bails are used instead of partitions to divide the stalls, and of course when this is the case the stalls are much narrower, sinking to 5 ft. 6 in. But in private stables, where valuable horses are found, swinging bails are practically never seen and they are only mentioned incidentally.

Some horses, when they are tied up, develop a nasty habit of kicking against the stalls, and some will kick so persistently that they injure themselves considerably. A sack stuffed with hay or, better still, a thick mat nailed to the stall some 3 ft. 6 in. from the ground will save him from much of the consequences of his folly. I have occasionally nailed bushes of furze to the stalls, and that soon makes a horse drop kicking, but when this is done care should be taken to look for pricks.

I have seen stables in which the floors were made of round cobble stones and the stalls had a big slope down to the rear. Needless to insist that these stables were built on a wrong principle, and that horses regularly standing in that stable wore out much sooner than they should have done. The flooring of a stable and the slope of the stalls are matters for serious consideration.
It is essential that the flooring should be non-absorbent, water-tight, easily cleaned and not slippery and it is desirable that it should be durable. I have had experience of several kinds of flooring. The square cut whinstone sets, such as stable yards are frequently paved with are very good, but when they are used a little cement should be run between them to prevent dirt lodging. Whinstone sets are very expensive but they last a lifetime. Their fault is that they are apt to get slippery with wear and then, if they are not attended to at once they are dangerous. They can however easily be roughed up with a chisel but it is necessary that the master should see to this himself for my experience is that it is one of those jobs in the stable which are invariably put off "till to-morrow." I have also used hard burnt bricks, of which there are several kinds. The Tees Scoria Bricks were what I used, and they make an excellent stable floor at first. The difficulty is that it is impossible to bake any brick of equal hardness throughout and for this reason there is a tendency for bricks to wear into holes when the outer surface gets chipped and broken with long use. I am bound to say that the bricks I used wore well and if I were making a stable floor again I should use something of the same kind. They have the advantage of looking, as well as being, clean.

Cement concrete makes an excellent flooring, especially if the cement concrete is made into slabs. It wears well and has the advantage of
being reasonably cheap. The slabs are generally grooved to prevent slipping, and they are as clean but they are scarcely so "smart" as the bricks. When bricks are used the passage behind the stalls may be paved with them, but with the whinstone paving sets or cement concrete flagstones are better. The passage should be fully 6 ft. from the heel posts to the wall and will be better if a little wider. It is a false economy to be grudging of a little space behind the horses. It should be borne in mind, especially in these days of tall horses, that a confined space frequently leads to an accident. It is essential that all the joints of all stable flooring should be grouted with cement. It is unfortunately necessary for the purpose of surface drainage that the stall should slope a little. But it is only necessary for the slope to be very slight. It should indeed be so gradual as to be imperceptible when the horse is standing in the stall. A fall of one in sixty is quite sufficient, and indeed it should never be more. There should be, and there will be, no difficulty in getting the urine away with a fall like that, if the stable is kept properly clean.

When speaking of drainage it should be said that a wide channel going the length of a big stable and emptying itself into a receptacle in the stable or partly in the stable is very unhealthy, and should be avoided at the cost of even considerable trouble. One outlet for the surface drainage may suffice for a stable with four or six horses and then the outlet should be
in the middle of the stable, the channel sloping towards it from each end. *On no consideration whatever should the material of which the channel is made be of a porous nature.* I have seen these channels made of freestone and they looked well and answered admirably—till the stables were regularly used.

The channels should empty themselves into a pipe which should be taken through the stable wall and empty itself into a receptacle made for the purpose. It is a good plan to have an iron vessel placed in this, and emptied every day. By this means waste is avoided as well as cleanliness insured. And care should be taken to flush the channels and drain every morning. It should be stated that a well-known writer on Horses and Stable Management, Mayhew, has advocated a plan diametrically opposite to the one I have just described. Instead of sloping the stalls to the heel he would slope them to the front and he claims that horses stand with more ease to themselves on ground sloping to the front than they do on level ground or on ground sloping to the rear. That close observer and great authority on all appertaining to the horse, the late Capt. Horace M. Hayes states that he has not been able to verify this statement, and it is difficult to see how any reliable decision can be arrived at on the subject. It is certain that a horse standing in a stall with a slope of one in sixty is neither inconvenienced nor harmed though he certainly suffers con-
siderably in a stall which has a big slope to the heel. And there the matter may well be left.

Personally I am in favour of loose boxes, which are all the better for opening independently. That is I would have no covered passage behind the loose boxes as is frequently the case but let each loose box be separate and entirely independent of the others. A great advantage of this plan is that when a horse is very tired, as for instance after an exceptionally hard day's hunting, he is entirely undisturbed by any of the ordinary life of the stable. Another advantage is that the boxes are necessarily more roomy. It is advisable that there should be communication between the boxes so that when necessary or convenient the horses can be visited without going from under cover. This should take the shape of a narrow door, in which care should be taken that there are no projections. An overhanging roof from the stables scarcely answers the same purpose and though I have occasionally seen the plan adopted I cannot say that I like it as well as the one I have advocated above. That gives all the advantages of a passage behind the boxes, which are that horses can be visited and fed without opening the outer doors.

Where these small doors are used care must be taken that they fasten securely and that there is no risk of horses getting them open by any means. It may be objected that horses may be apt to kick at these doors or try to get
together through them. It is possible and if such a thing were to take place much damage might be done; so of course means must be taken to prevent mischief. I can however only say that I have had boxes on this plan for many years and have seen others and I have neither seen myself nor heard of, any trouble from this source.

For many reasons I like a big box. I think horses are not so likely to go wrong in a big box, nor is their life so monotonous as in a more confined space. Then again big boxes are airy and as a consequence the air is sweeter than in small boxes, and especially is this the case when they open “independently” to the outside. It may be said they are not so warm and that in very severe weather horses may suffer from cold. But horse clothing is cheap enough and there is not much trouble involved in putting on an extra rug.

In some loose boxes the slope for taking away superfluous moisture is towards the centre of the box in which there is a small trap placed, the slope coming from each corner. It is a plan I do not like and in my own boxes I had the slope of about one in sixty in one direction as in the stalls; and I had them let into a drain outside the boxes which led to a receptacle which was emptied every day.

Perhaps the best boxes I have seen are those of Mr. F. B. Wilkinson at Edwinstowe. Roomy, airy, and light, they fulfil all the requirements of a loose box. Roughly they measure about
MR. F. B. WILKINSON'S STABLES AT CAVENDISH LODGE, EDWINSTOWE.
15 ft. 6 in. × 13 ft. and are about 10 ft. high, which gives the cubic contents of the boxes as about 2000 ft.

Authorities differ considerably as to what the cubical contents of a stable should be per horse. Sir F. Fitzwygram suggests that as 600 cubic feet is the minimum allowed per soldier in a barrack room and as a horse's breathing capacity is six times greater than a man's he should require six times the cubical space. But he points out that there are many circumstances which have a modifying effect on this calculation, such for instance, to mention one, as the fact that the horse is not fed on animal food, and he comes to the conclusion that about 1200 cubic feet is sufficient for a horse. Capt. Horace M. Hayes thinks 1000 cubic feet sufficient in a stable with stalls and in a loose box with only one door he considers 1500 cubic feet a reasonable average. This means a box measuring 12 ft. × 12 ft. × 10½ ft. and he states that he does not think 2500 cubic feet need be exceeded under any circumstances. This would mean a box 14 ft. × 15 ft. × 12 ft. Col. Meysey Thompson says the cubical space allowed for each horse should be 1500 ft. unless the arrangements for ventilation are especially good, when 1200 ft. might be sufficient. So it seems that he considers at least 200 ft. more cubical space than Capt. Horace Hayes' estimate as essential.

A few plain facts are, however, worth much theorising and the following figures quoted from
Sir F. Fitzwygram's book, and supplied to him by Mr. Dollar, the eminent veterinary surgeon, are interesting.

The Royal Mews, per horse . . . 2500 cubic feet
Marlborough House Stables . . . 1700 " "
South-Eastern Railway Company . 1540 " "
Messrs. Reed & Company, Liquor-pond Street . . . 1250 " "
London, Chatham, and Dover Railway Company . . . 1200 " "
Messrs. East, Curzon Street . . . 1100 " "
Great Western Railway Company . . . 1116 " "
London General Omnibus Company, Ecclestone Place . . . 820 " "
Messrs. Wimbush, Gillingham Street . . . 980 " "
Mr. Birch's Omnibus . . . 700 " "
Stables attached to gentlemen's houses generally about . . . 720 " "
Portland Place Stables . . . 950 " "
Cab Horse Stables average about . . . 550 " "

Though these figures were published eighteen years ago a study of them is very instructive. But notwithstanding the fact that some horses undoubtedly do well in smaller cubical areas I should, in building stables, insist, in the country at any rate on a minimum of 1200 cubic feet per horse in stalls and 1500 or 1600 in loose boxes.

The lighting of stables is an important matter and one which is, or perhaps it would be more accurate to say was, very much neglected. Light is a great help to cleanliness. Dusty corners, and the dirty debris which collect about a stable even under the most careful management, are ruthlessly exposed and their removal made compulsory if the stables are light, and light stables
also tend to promote the happiness, and as a natural consequence the health of their inmates. But light is one thing and glare is another, and the latter it is necessary to avoid. It has an injurious effect on a horse's eyes, if the reader does not credit this statement let him try the effect of glare on his own for half a day, and the sun pouring into the stable interferes very considerably with a horse's rest. So the windows should be so placed that the sun can be kept out of the stable and so that they can be darkened if necessary, and glazed tiles or any glaring coloured walls should be avoided. Glazed tiles look well and are easily kept clean and some people like whitened walls, to which certainly the same remarks apply, but neither are desirable and a soft neutral tint of paint is perhaps to be preferred to everything. If it should be decided to use glazed tiles white ones should be avoided as they reflect many points of light and consequently are very trying to the eyes. It is essential that the windows of all stables and loose boxes should be placed high up so that the light shall not strike directly upon the eyes. The windows should open inwards. The kind of window to be preferred is one with hinges at the top, which can be regulated by an iron bar and slots. It should not be necessary to insist that the window fastenings should be out of the reach of the horses.

A considerable amount of stable work has to be done in the dark in the winter season, and the artificial lighting of a stable is an important
matter. In these days of luxury either gas or the electric light are to be found in most large establishments. Needless to say the Electric light is to be preferred in the case of new stables or where it is procurable. In putting in either gas or the Electric light the greatest care must be taken that the lights and everything connected with them are so placed that it is impossible for the horses, under any circumstances, to get at them. This is as important in a stable with stalls as it is with loose boxes, for horses sometimes get loose. A hurricane lamp is safe and will give all the light that is necessary for the work that has to be done at night, but it is not "smart."

More ventilation will be required than the windows and doors will give. Stables should never be stuffy; as soon as they are you may be sure your horse is suffering in some way, that he is not at his best. Writing on this subject Capt. Hayes says: "To save our horses from chill and at the same time to give them a full supply of fresh air, we should arrange the ventilation of the stable in such a manner, that the force of the incoming currents of air is broken and distributed, while the entrance and exit of the air is checked as little as possible. The danger arising from the retention in the atmosphere of the stable, of volatile and floating impurities (products of decomposition, bacteria, etc.) are too well known to need my dwelling on the necessity of their speedy removal by well-regulated ventila-
tion." Capt. Hayes is perhaps more insistent on ventilation than any other writer on the subject and he supports the contention of Admiral Rous, that a stable window should be open night and day. I may add that I am a thorough believer in the theory of the Admiral and Capt. Hayes, my own experience having convinced me of its soundness.

I had for many years some stables which were considered models in their way. They were warm and snug and no draught could enter them. But they were insufficiently ventilated, and my horses were always coughing. I next stabled my horses in some loose boxes which opened to the day. They were big boxes and well ventilated. People who saw them said "How cold" but it was easy to put another sheet on when the weather came in severe and I never had a coughing horse in them.

Ventilating shafts should be placed in every new stable, but in old stables they are not easily adaptable. Air bricks can however be inserted near the ground and near the top of the stables, care being taken to prevent draught as much as possible. Capt. Hayes recommends the Tobin Tube to give a vertical direction to the current of air but I have never seen it tried. It seems however likely to answer a good purpose. There are plenty of good ventilating shafts to be got, the best of course being those which secure the best current of air without draught.

Racks, mangers and watering accommodation
should be carefully seen to. In some new stables water is ‘laid on’ in each stall or box, but for reasons which will be given later it is not desirable to have water always before the horses. Nevertheless there seems no reason why there should not be a place provided to set a pail in, as occasionally horses drink better when left to themselves. The old-fashioned rack should never be seen in a modern stable. The only use an overhead rack has is to save an idle groom a little trouble, whilst the hay seeds may drop into the horse’s eyes and do considerable mischief. I would not have a rack in the stable at all but would feed the hay from a deeper manger. At the best a rack harbours a lot of dust and dirt and serves no necessary purpose. More especially is it unnecessary in these days when the quantity of long hay that is fed is comparatively small.

A wooden manger should never be used unless the owner wishes his horse to learn the bad habit of cribbing. I have used mangers of glazed earthenware, and they have the advantage of being clean and easily kept in good condition. They should be built into the side of the stable and the inner wall attached to them should slope outwards so that there is no danger of the horse hitting his knee on the bottom of the manger. I have known some nasty accidents happen from this cause. Horses are apt to stamp and paw in the stable and they frequently hit their knees with more or
less force against the bottom of the manger. When this is made of iron a very nasty cut is sometimes the result and I have a lively recollection of a valuable mare of my own being seriously damaged by this means. After the accident I of course took care to prevent one, on something like the same principle as that on which a man locks the stable door after the horse is stolen. The mangers should be about 3 ft. 6 in. from the floor. This is quite high enough. It is natural for a horse to eat from a low level\(^1\) and I have heard it said that the overhead rack caused roaring and kindred diseases on account of the undue strains put upon the muscles of the larynx. I should scarcely like to subscribe to that theory myself although it has been held that diseases of the respiratory organs have been caused by tight reining up. But then in tight reining up the head is fixed as it were and consequently the larynx becomes distorted.

All stables should have a wash house and a house for provender conveniently placed. The house for provender should be provided with a winnowing machine, a mill for crushing oats and a chopping machine. The winnowing machine is very necessary if you get your oats in in large quantities, for oats gather dirt and dust in a remarkable manner, and it is essential that all food for horses should be clean. Oats should

\(^1\) Some authorities would have the mangers still lower, insisting that with a low manger the risk of cribbing is minimised. This may be the case but the manger is not the only thing the horse seizes hold of when indulging in this vice.
be crushed when they are required and not beforehand and hay and straw should be chopped when needed and not left about in big heaps to gather dust. If the establishment is a small one hand machines can be obtained.

The wash house should be commodious and there should be either a hot-water tap or a copper in it and cold water should be handy. There should also be a fireplace in it, to dry saddles and harness, which should always be cleaned in the wash house so that the saddle room may be kept tidy.

**All doorways through which a horse has to be led must be wide and high.**
THE path of a would-be purchaser of horses is much easier in these days than it was a hundred, or even fifty years ago; and if a man does not find himself suited now-a-days, when he is buying horses, he has no one but himself to blame. The great improvement in Veterinary Science has no doubt much to do with this better state of things. Warranty is no longer heard of, a veterinary surgeon's certificate having taken the place of that constant source of litigation.

 Nevertheless there are men now who never seem to be really suited with their horses, who are always chopping and changing and who spend a great deal more money over their horses than they have any necessity to do.

There is not the same excuse for these men that there would have been a hundred years ago. Not that there are no horse copers in the present day for there are plenty of them. But a hundred years ago it was difficult to avoid them if you wanted a horse, and the very elastic law of warranty was all in their favour if a deal came off. Now there is not the slightest necessity for any man to deal with these gentry and the
man who would part with his money on their warranty, may, like Dogberry, be written down an ass.

The ways of the Horse trade were undoubtedly peculiar in the good old days and a fairly innocent and straightforward man had but a poor chance if he fell in amongst the 'Jockeys' of Elizabeth and James, as the gentry who were known as horse chanters in the early days of the nineteenth century were styled in the argot of the times.

The earliest Books about the management of horses have details of the tricks of these Horse Jockeys, and Gervase Markham devotes considerable pains to explaining some of their methods. One of them may be given as a sample. "First then, To make a dull Jade both Kick, Wince and Fling without either Whip or Spur, they use this Device; in the fore part of a Saddle made for that purpose, they have an Iron Plate, through which is drilled three Holes, through which with a Spring, come three sharp Wyers, the which as long as the Rider sits upright, do not prick the Horse; but when he leans forward, and presses the Bow of the Saddle, they Torment him so that he Capers and Dances, tho' never so dull, which the ignorant Buyer often supposes to proceed from the highth of his Mettle, which the Jocky spares not to avouch with Oaths."

One is naturally inclined to take such a statement *cum grano salis* if one did not know how easily an ignorant man who is afraid of showing
his ignorance, is imposed upon. Markham it may be said in passing was absolutely void of the saving grace of humour, for a couple of pages before he discourses of the Tricks and Cheats of Jockeys he gives elaborate instructions "How to stop the Glanders for a Day or two whilst you have Sold or Swapped away your Horse who is troubled with the Same"!!

Yet Markham was a man who knew what he was talking about when Horses formed the subject of his discourse, notwithstanding the empirical remedies he was constantly advocating and of which the one just referred is a specimen, and his preliminary remarks to the would-be purchaser of horses are as applicable now as they were when they were written nearly four hundred years ago. So I make no apology for quoting them in full.

"But to begin, First, There are these Things to be observed if you will chuse a Horse that shall be for your Turn, and please you in every Part and in all his Actions, Travels or other Labours, as Hunting, Racing, War, drawing of a Coach, Chariot, or any Rural Service whatsoever, but take Notice that no one Horse can be capable of all these.

"Therefore you must chuse your Horse according to what you design him for, and so manage him accordingly."

The author of the Masterpiece has hit on the cause of the many disappointments which the tyro is so frequently encountering in his horse
transactions. He approaches the business of Horse buying with vague ideas of perfection; he thinks he sees in the horse that he is looking over possibilities which do not exist, his sense of proportion is dulled by the pleasures of Hope and he buys a horse, perhaps good enough in himself but falling far short of the ideal horse he thought he was purchasing. So when he has had him a few days he is so thoroughly disillusioned that he sells him at a big sacrifice which is perhaps, though not necessarily, a more foolish proceeding than buying him.

A remarkable instance of this occurred a few years ago. A gentleman whom I knew well bought a very good-looking and very good hunter. We came home together on the second day he had ridden him, and I remarked that he was a good-looking horse. He replied that if I liked him I could have him for £50. I knew he had cost more than a hundred more than that and that he was sound and I should certainly have bought him had not our conversation been overheard. The gentleman who overheard it called me aside, asked me if I wanted a horse, which as a matter of fact I did not, and as he wanted one I stood aside for him. Now the faults the horse was alleged to have were lack of pace and 'stickiness' at his fences. As a matter of fact he was fast and a fine performer but he was a little raw with fresh handling. It is true enough that, in the words of the old Yorkshire proverb, it is always better "to rue sell
than to rue keep," but all proverbs have their limitations.

I may give another very annoying instance of the limitations of the proverb in question which I hope may be a lesson to my readers. It was an experience of my own. I bred a very useful mare and sold her well to a gentleman who took a fancy to her, but she failed to satisfy his veterinary surgeon. Time however proved that the veterinary surgeon was wrong and the slight blemish which was the result of hitting herself when she fell hunting soon disappeared. I liked the mare as well as I liked the money and she made a clever hunter and carried me well. About eighteen months later I sold her again—unseen as it happened—and about a week afterwards I was told that the mare was wrong in her back, that she had probably been injured in transit but that as my customer was from home at the time of her arrival and for a few days after there was no chance of getting any recompense from the railway company. I went to see her and she was slightly lame, only very slightly though, but my friend and I both thought she was lame in her back. So I agreed to send her to the Repository to let her go for what she would bring. I did not see her for three weeks and when she ran out I remarked to my friend that she ran sound and he agreed. As we were talking a man we both knew came up and asked me if that was not my mare and on my replying in the affirmative he said he
should buy her. I advised him to leave her alone and he followed my advice, and the mare brought a trifle over twenty guineas. Within two years £200 was refused for her! And I don’t think I ever saw an angrier man than the small dealer, to whom I thought I had been rendering a service, when he told me the mare’s subsequent history.

In this instance my friend and I both did wrong. The mare had probably either been cast in the horse box or had got laid wrong in the loose box and injured herself slightly in the struggle to get up. She was undoubtedly lame and had probably strained some of the muscles of her back. But she was improving every day and that without treatment and she was worth more than double the price she brought as a brood mare, for she was a well-bred one and a good performer. But she had been unlucky and both my friend and I “wanted to see her back.” I should not act so hastily now.

There are three important matters for a man to consider when he goes to buy a horse. The first is what kind of horse he wants; secondly his own capabilities as a horseman; and thirdly the amount of money he can afford to give.

Without doubt a great many of the disappointments which a horse owner experiences are due to his not making up his mind definitely as to what he really wants. If a man only wants a horse to carry him short journeys on pleasure or for an afternoon ride it is a waste
of money to buy a high-class hunter and *vice versa*, and Markham’s advice to buy what you want and keep him to his proper vocation is sound.

In order however for a man to form a sound idea of what he does want he should thoroughly appreciate his own horsemanship at its proper value. We all know of the man who “after dinner once took a forty feet brook”; and I think it is Sir Walter Scott who said there were many men who would rather have aspersions cast on their moral character than on their horsemanship. But when a man goes to buy a horse there must be no self-deception on this score, if he would avoid disappointment.

Then comes the question of price. It will be found cheapest in the long run to buy the very best you can afford, which of course does not mean that you are to give what anyone chooses to ask you for a horse that takes your fancy. Above all don’t go out with the idea of buying a hundred pounds’ horse for forty; if you do you will surely come to grief.

The Horse market in these days is very different from what it was in the last century. For more than thirty years, at any rate, the fairs, which at one time were the principal horse markets, have been rapidly deteriorating and none of them now have the importance which they once possessed. Indeed very few good horses now find their way to a horse fair, and if one should find his way there it is quite by accident.
To a very considerable extent the place of the fairs is supplied by the modern Horse show which is an excellent market for good horses of a certain class. And the guinea hunter—as the tout at a fair was named—is represented at the shows by a smart gentleman who is a thorough judge of a horse and a better judge of men, and whose combined knowledge enables him to pick up a nice little income.

These gentlemen indeed are of a different class and hold a more assured position than those whose place they have taken and most of them are the accredited representatives of the large dealers and have a district allotted to them. I have known some of them do a little dealing on their own account but the man who expects he is going to buy a bargain from them will find himself disappointed for the best of their horses naturally go to the dealer whom they represent.

The tyro who goes about amongst breeders in search of horses will generally find that the best of them have gone into the hands of one or other of the big dealers. Nor is this to be wondered at, for as a rule dealers are the best buyers. An instance may be given. There was a certain horse of very high quality that wanted 'moving.' He was a trifle too much for the man who had him, and I mentioned the fact to a friend of mine who was a fine horseman and advised him to buy. The owner asked 300 gs. for his horse; my friend bid him £160. Both prices were out of course, the latter was absurd. A
fortnight later my friend sprung £20 and then left the horse. I then told a dealer about him and all the circumstances connected with the deal. The dealer bid £250 for his first and only bid, and he got him.

It may be asked how dealers make a living if they are better buyers than gentlemen, but really such a question almost answers itself. The horse when he comes out of the dealer’s hands is a very different animal to what he was when he went into it and many hunters would be of very little use to some men if they went straight from the breeder. "You would call X a fine horse-man wouldn’t you?" asked the late Harry Custance one day, and on my replying in the affirmative he replied "Yet all the horses that come from him want breaking over again before they are fit to put into the hands of an ordinary customer." The gentleman in question had good seat and hands and an iron nerve yet somehow his horses seldom went kindly with a stranger until they had gone through a course of schooling.

And then it must be remembered again that when gentlemen purchase of a dealer they are relying on the judgment of that dealer, and that the dealer's profit really represents the value of his judgment. There is also the fact that most dealers will change the horse if he does not suit, which is a very great consideration.

The Horse Repositories are conducted on very different lines to what they were when "Caveat Emptor" wrote, some eighty years
ago. There are plenty of opportunities of examining a horse thoroughly at all the leading Emporiums, and the conditions are fair to the buyer who has plenty of opportunities of returning an unsound horse or one that has been falsely described, if he avails himself of them. But for all that I would not advise the reader to purchase at Horse Repositories unless he is a very good judge and a very good horseman. And for these reasons. In the first place if horses are well known and have a good reputation they bring much more than their value. Here is an instance from my own experience. Some hunt horses were going up for sale, and I took a great fancy to one that had carried the huntsman. He was a good-looking horse, fast and a fine performer, but he made a slight noise. I could not get to the sale but commissioned a friend to buy him for me at ninety guineas. He brought a hundred and sixty!

Another reason is that unless a man is a fine horseman he may buy a horse and find when he gets him home that he is practically of no use to him. This of course entails the necessity of parting with the horse, most likely at a considerable sacrifice, and at the same time there is the mortification of being without a horse, very probably at the very time that you are wanting one most.

There are some who hold that hunting men should buy their horses direct from the farmer. If the farmer has the horse that the hunting man
wants there can be no better plan and I know of several farmers who make their horses thoroughly well. Few, however, unless they combine the business of dealing in hunters with farming, keep their horses till they are matured, and a gentleman generally wants a horse ready to go to work. So that the subject of buying horses from farmers is one which does not lend itself to generalisation, but I shall have something more to say on the subject later.

The wisest plan for the ordinary man to adopt is to go to the dealer, tell him exactly what he wants and how much money he is prepared to give. I am sure that he will save money in the long run by adopting this plan, for he will sooner get suited. If the first horse he gets does not suit him the dealer is not averse to changing and having seen him in the saddle the dealer soon finds out the kind of horse his customer wants.

If a man is a fine horseman and has plenty of time there is no more interesting way of spending it than in 'making' his own horses. Let him then buy the likeliest four-year-olds he can find amongst his farmer friends and put in his spare time in riding them into his 'liking.' I can speak from experience that no horse ever carries a man so well as the one he has made himself. There are some gentlemen who 'ride their horses into money' or who try to do so, which is not always the same thing. I have known many of them, some of them very successful. For a man
to be successful it is necessary he should be a fine judge as well as a fine horseman and such men do not require much advice about the purchase of horses.

There is one thing I should advise my reader to avoid. Do not let your groom buy your horses. You are not certain to be suited and you are certain to pay dearly for what you buy. And, strange though it may seem, this is not entirely due to grooms having favourite dealers. Considering how much they are amongst horses grooms, as a class, are not good judges, though of course there are many good judges amongst them, and many upright trustworthy men. I know of one man who bought all the horses for a large hunt over a great number of years, and who spent considerably over £100,000 of his master's money on horseflesh. And I may say that I knew of no hunt better or more economically mounted. But this was a man of exceptional ability.

And this brings me to the delicate question of grooms' Commissions. Ever since I can remember if a fresh horse came into the stable the groom expected his fee out of the price. In the old days the dealers used when bargaining with each other, sometimes to stipulate that each should give the other's groom a sovereign. Then it became the custom for the vendor to give a sovereign or two to the purchaser's groom, and this custom grew till it became an abuse and a scandal. In one instance that came to my notice a few years ago a man had the assurance to ask
BUYING HORSES

for £100 if a certain deal came off. He did not get it, nor did his employer get the horse, the owner immediately putting an end to all negotiations.

At the same time, whilst deprecating the exceptionally heavy ‘Commissions’ I think a groom should have a present given to him when a new horse comes under his charge. A fresh horse in a stable means a considerable amount of extra trouble to the man who has to take care of him and it encourages a man to take special pains with the new inmate if he has a small present given to him. Consequently the owner of the horse will benefit.

A gentleman who owns a large stud told me a few years ago that when he bought horses he always bought them on the understanding that his groom got £5 out of the deal. If more than that was given and he came to know of it the groom was discharged and no more business was done with the vendor of the horse. I should add that the horses this gentlemen bought were high-priced ones and that for horses under £100 in price £5 would be an excessive ‘commission.’

Even if a man buys his horses from a dealer and, so to speak, on the dealer’s judgment, he will have much more pleasure in his horses if his own judgment is called into requisition at the same time, and an observant man, who avails himself of every opportunity of learning, should soon be able to tell the horse that will suit him when he sees him.
A few hints may be of service to him. The first is, and to a certain extent it embraces all the others, Never buy a horse which has a really serious defect. No matter how good he may be in other respects reject him, and reject him AT ONCE. The man who hesitates will almost certainly be persuaded to buy, and he will regret his indiscretion ever after.

In buying saddle horses reject common or coarse horses. A saddle horse should be well bred, and he should show it; otherwise he is sure to be an unpleasant ride. Don't buy a horse with a little eye, or with little ears, or with a big coarse heavy head badly set on. The little ears and eye denote temper and there is no pleasure in 'carrying' your horse's head every time you go for a ride. Never buy a horse that is a 'washy' colour; he is sure to be deficient in stamina and to wear badly. Another bad fault is being 'split up' behind, and still worse is being narrow chested. A horse should be deep through his heart and his ribs should be well sprung for him to be a good worker.

A very important point is that a horse should stand correctly, turning his toes neither in nor out. If he does either it is a sign of weakness and takes from the value of the horse. Do not let any man who is trying to sell you a horse persuade you that it is only a trivial matter. It is not and he knows it. Far too many horses have their toes in or out nowadays but that is quite another thing. A horse that is 'drawn in' and very
light immediately below the knee should be rejected without hesitation. Long weak pasterns or upright pasterns should of course be rejected and the man who buys a horse with odd forefeet is asking for trouble and generally gets it.

To see whether a horse stands correctly examine him from both sides and from in front and behind him, and be careful to stand directly behind him when he begins to move. You will learn more about him then in a few minutes, if you keep your eyes open and your ears shut, than in half a day's examination from any other standpoint.

It is unnecessary to go into detail over the more obvious faults which horses possess, but it remains to say a word or two about unsoundness and vice. No man now need experience the troubles which attended his ancestors in their horse buying. Most horses are sold subject to a veterinary surgeon's examination and that of course decides the question of soundness. Mistakes are seldom made in passing horses, and if there is any mistake it is generally in rejecting a workably sound horse.

The purchaser should always insist on a personal trial. Some horses that are by no means vicious resent the handling of some men, and when that is the case a pleasant ride is an impossibility. But there is no difficulty about getting a sufficient trial of a horse's manners nowadays, and a man ought to be able to tell whether a horse will suit him or not after riding him for an hour.
I have said nothing about the ‘spicy screw’ for I imagine my readers will want to see sound horses in their stables. But there are many excellent hunters which will not pass a veterinary examination, but which will and do pass many of their sound rivals in the hunting field. I have had one or two of the sort and have never regretted it. If any of my readers are smitten with a horse of the kind I can only say to them “Insist on a day’s hunting and judge from the result.”

In the above hints in horse buying I have said nothing about the harness horse as such, but of course the same remarks apply. “A good saddle horse is always a good harness horse” is an old proverb the truth of which has been proved over and over again, though the reverse does not apply; and the best harness horse I ever sat behind was bought out of a selling race. I should however not look for harness horses amongst the ranks of selling platers but go to the dealer in harness horses, who is far likelier to have steady horses in these days of motor vehicles and electric trams than the private vendor.
THE Vicar of a Yorkshire Parish was in a Chemist's shop, asking for some alternative Powders for his mare. He described her staring coat and hidebound skin and the chemist proceeded to prescribe for her. There was in the shop at the time the Vicar was telling his story, a certain bluff Yorkshireman—a carrier by trade. He knew the Vicar and some of his peculiarities and he was not backward in tendering his advice "Give her some wots (oats) parson; give her some wots," said he.

And the old carrier, who was speaking from practical experience, was right, for the foundation of all horse feeding in the house is good sound oats. Other grain may be used but at best it is but a makeshift; and of course other food has to be given such as hay, bran etc., but the staple food for conditioning light horses is oats.

Before going into particulars about the various rations which it is desirable to give horses it seems desirable to say a few words about stable routine. This varies according to circumstances and the minutiae of stable management are affected by the whims of owners or their grooms.
Take, for instance, the hours of feeding. In my younger days horses were fed four times a day. At six o'clock the horse got watered and a feed of corn which he ate whilst the groom was cleaning the stable and getting his own breakfast. Then he was exercised and on his return from exercise he was well dressed, and this over, given a lock of hay. At noon he was fed again, and again at four o'clock when he had a brisk rubbing down. Then at half-past seven he was fed for the last time and at each feeding he had a good quartern of oats and some long hay. Twice a week he got a bran mash, and if the work was very severe a handful of split beans was added to his corn. Carrots of course were always given or if the carrots were a failure a small quantity of swede turnips sliced.

For some reason—but for what reason I cannot guess, except that it is a saving of trouble—the old plan of feeding four times a day was abandoned and horses were fed three times a day, viz. about six in the morning, some time before noon, and about six in the evening. This plan of feeding seems now to be generally prevalent and it is on this plan that I shall ground the routine of feeding and general stable management.

Before doing so however I must point out that there is still another method which I have seen adopted and I am bound to say that, though personally I do not approve of it, it seems to have a thoroughly satisfactory result. In this
plan the horses are only fed twice a day, at six in the morning and at six in the evening and a peck of corn (oats) per horse is allowed per day. A little long hay is given at night but most of the hay is given in the form of chop. It seems to me that the only advantage to be derived from this system is that there is a considerable saving of time effected. But I think half a peck is too large a quantity of oats to place before a horse at one time. However I am bound to say that the horses I saw were in excellent condition and I saw no signs of oats being left in the manger.

The horse when stabled, is living under very artificial conditions; and this must be taken into consideration when any system of dieting is being discussed. The natural food of the horse is grass, of which something like 80% is water. But the amount of water in the food given a horse in the stable falls short of that standard by at least some 55%. Then the amount of dressing he gets opens the pores of the skin and causes him readily to throw off a considerable amount of moisture. So it is necessary that he should have a copious supply of drinking water, in order that he should be kept in a healthy state. Some authorities would have water kept constantly before their horses. This is a plan I do not approve. Horses are sure to blow over it, and mess it about; it will collect dust and dirt and the natural result of dust and dirt is disease. If a man is determined
that his horse should have water always before him he must have a place made in which a pail can be placed and insist that the pail be taken out at least three times daily and refilled with clean water and thoroughly cleaned each time it is moved. But even if he succeeds in getting this attended to, which is by no means certain, the plan is only a clumsy one at best. I adopted it in some loose boxes but I dropped it when I found one of my horses with the pail in his mouth, knocking it about with no inconsiderable risk of blemishing himself.

At one time it was thought advisable to stint the supply of water to horses. This is wrong. A horse should be given as much water as he will drink and he should always be watered before he is fed. There was a lot of prejudice against a horse having much water before he went out hunting when I was a young man. A few swallows before he got his corn and perhaps a few more if he would not clean his corn up were all he got until his day's work was over. No more absurd plan could have been adopted. Of course no one would think of giving a horse a bucket of water if he were going to race the next minute. But hunting is a different matter and a horse may drink a bucket of water—most likely he won't drink more than half a one—at six o'clock and be none the worse for it for the fastest work that is likely to come in his way by half-past ten or eleven. I always gave my hunters as much water as they cared to
FEEDING AND CONDITION

drink and I never found them any the worse for it.

When horses are given water freely and when they know that they will not be stinted in the supply they do not drink nearly so much as they do when their supply is irregular. The quantity they will drink ranges according to Capt. Hayes from four to ten gallons per day according to the weather and the work they are doing. Long and severe work of course is provocative of thirst as it increases evaporation. The first thing a groom should do on entering the stable at 6 o'clock in the morning is to give his horses water. Some would only give a few mouthfuls then but this depends entirely upon the length of time which ensues before they are taken out to exercise. Horses should not be given as much water as they will drink within an hour of being taken out to exercise, but if, as was the case with my horses, more than an hour elapsed before they went out of the stable, they will take no harm from having a hearty drink. At any rate my horses never did. I must however point out that their exercise was always at a slow pace, which in my opinion exercise ought always to be.

After the water a feed of oats should be given and then by about half-past seven or a quarter to eight the horses should be exercised. This should occupy from two hours to two hours and a half. Immediately on their return from exercise they should be watered, and then they
should have a good dressing, some hay, which may be given in the form of chop—personally I prefer long hay—and at noon they should have another feed of corn. But it will be approaching noon by the time the horses are dressed and the stables are 'set fair,' and I see no objection to giving the corn as soon as these tasks are finished. After all it does not matter so much at what times the horses are fed, provided that they are fed at proper intervals and regularly.

The horses may now be left till late in the afternoon. It is then advisable to take them out for twenty minutes or half an hour. There is no necessity to put saddles on or even to ride them. They may be led about, care being taken that they are warmly clothed and that they are kept sufficiently far apart that no harm may ensue if some light-hearted one should begin to play up.

When led out for their afternoon walk the horses should be allowed to nibble a little grass and they will be found very greedy of earth sometimes. This they should be allowed to eat, for in some way that I have never heard satisfactorily explained, it is very beneficial to their health. Col. Meysey Thompson perhaps comes nearest to the mark when he says that it has some beneficial effect on the acid secretions of the stomach. But there can be no doubt of the craving being a natural one, and though it is not noticed when a horse is at grass I have
no doubt that he contrives to get all the earth he wants when he is ‘running out.’

The first time afternoon exercise was brought forcibly to my notice I was visiting a famous trainer. Three or four of his horses were led out into a paddock—one of them a horse which was a favourite for an important handicap—and they were allowed to nibble a bit of grass. The favourite soon had a very dirty mouth and I said as much. "Yes" said the trainer, "that does as much good as another feed of corn." I may add that the favourite won his race. The late George Mulcaster, than whom no one knew much more about conditioning hunters and steeplechase horses, always used to have the horses that had been doing strong work dismounted and allowed to eat a bit of grass and of course earth, after their gallops were finished, and he liked to get them a nibble when the race was over where that was practicable. His remark was that they enjoyed it, and I am sure they do and that it is highly beneficial.

By the time the horses have got well dressed over again it is nearly time for evening stables, when water, corn, and some long hay will again be given.

It is in many stables a custom to do nothing more than rub the horses over with a rubber at evening stables, but they are decidedly better for a good dressing. Nothing tends to the promotion of condition more than good grooming; and a horse that is regularly and
thoroughly groomed soon learns to appreciate it, and to look for his periodical "dressings."

A word remains to be said about the quality of the water and the food. Well water is frequently all that is available for stable use and there is nothing to say against it provided that it is not contaminated and that it does not contain a greater proportion of minerals in solution than $4\frac{1}{2}$ grains to a pint. It is sometimes objected that well water is too cold, but I do not approve of drawing the water and letting it stand in the stable. Water standing in buckets in a warm stable will attract all the microbes in the place. Capt. Hayes is emphatic on this point and his argument is borne out by the experience of many close observers. Says he; "Throughout my long life, which has been spent amongst horses in all kinds of climates, and in many different parts of the world, I have never known, heard or read of a case of injury to a horse caused by the fact of the water he drank being cold. On the other hand, I have seen scores of cases of horses refusing to drink because the water offered to them had been artificially warmed. The employment of any means that prevents a horse from quenching his thirst, or at least renders water more or less distasteful to him, can hardly fail to be prejudicial to his health—to say nothing of the cruelty."

When on the subject of drink a word or two may be said about gruel, which should always
be given to a horse after a day's hunting or after long and severe labour. This may be made either of oatmeal or linseed. The oatmeal gruel is made by scalding the oatmeal, which is moistened first with cold water to prevent it getting lumpy. The linseed gruel is made by boiling the linseed till it forms a jelly. It is then diluted to the required strength. I prefer linseed gruel to oatmeal. I am told that in the hill countries which are frequented by tourists the horses which draw the coaches are given wheat flour gruel and that it is very recuperative. I can well believe it though I have had no experience with it. Of course it is essential that wheat flour should be carefully mixed with cold water first—otherwise we should get a pasty mess.

Old oats and old hay of course should always be used. They are not only best but cheapest in the end. Be careful to get oats that weigh well, and that are thin in the husk. There is nothing to choose between black oats and white ones, other things being equal, but the best Scottish white oats are the heaviest grain. There is however not much to choose in this respect between them and the best black ones off similar land. Never buy kiln-dried oats under any circumstances.

The hay should be upland hay, sweet and well got. The coarse grasses of low-lying land are all well enough for cattle or for draught horses but they are injurious to horses that have to do fast work. Under no circumstances should such
horses have hay that has been overheated in the stack. Oat hay has been given and I see no reason why oat straw cut rather rear and properly won should not be a good food for horses but I have had no experience with it except giving it to young horses when good hay was very scarce. They did well enough on it. But I knew a Dales farmer whose cart horses were always in the pink of condition, who, when asked what he fed them on, replied, "Badly threshed oat straw." He fed his horses on oat sheaf. Needless to say a very extravagant and wasteful method.

Many very good horse masters use most of their hay in the form of chop, and sometimes they mix a little wheat straw in with the hay. I used to give chop to the cart horses, but I never took kindly to giving it to Hunters or harness horses. I believe it is a very economical way of feeding and if horses are given to bolting their corn it is a good plan to mix it with chop. But chop should never lie about for days; it should always be fresh. Sometimes it is desirable that oats should be crushed but here again they should be crushed as they are wanted. And when they are crushed they should only have the skin broken.

Bran mashes should be given twice a week. They are made by well mixing a feed of oats with dry bran in a bucket. This should be scalded with linseed gruel which has been kept on the simmer for a couple of hours and the bucket should be closely covered so that the heat may be kept in.
Beans and peas are very useful, though they should not form a staple article of food. But when the work is heavy a handful of split beans or peas added to each feed tempts a horse with a delicate appetite and moreover helps to keep him healthy and up to the mark.

Green food such as carrots, or if they are not procurable swede turnips, should be given at least two or three times a week amongst the corn. When the work has been very hard and horses have been inclined to be off their feed I have given something of the sort every day just to vary their food. Celery is an excellent thing and horses are very fond of it and they also like the outer leaves of cabbages and cauliflowers. There is no fear of a horse that is fed on highly concentrated dry food taking any harm for occasional "relishes" of green food such as have been indicated.

A little rock salt should always be kept in the manger. Horses are very fond of it and it is of great benefit to them. I know one large horse owner who gives every horse on the place a couple of handfuls of Cattle Salts (Epsom) in their mash every Saturday night. He says they are much benefited by it and I know that he rarely has a sick horse.

There is one thing in connexion with the feeding of horses which is of the greatest importance both to the horses and to the pocket of their owner; but it is difficult to get a groom to see it. It is that the individual character and constitu-
tion of each horse should be carefully studied with regard to their feeding and that they should be fed according to the work they have to do. It is difficult to get a groom to do this; and I can look back to some nasty accidents and very narrow escapes which I have seen owing to the obstinacy of grooms on this subject of over-feeding. "I could save £1000 a year if I could feed all my stock myself," said one of England's greatest agriculturists to me one day, and I can well believe it.

When a horse is resting—that is when he has nothing more to do than the usual exercise at a slow pace—he can do well with 30% less corn than when he is hard at work hunting three days a fortnight. The groom may tell you that the horse ought to have full allowance of corn with occasional gallops to keep him in condition. Don't believe him. I always insisted that I could do all the galloping my horses required myself. The wild vagaries of a horse that is above himself are not only a waste of energy but they sometimes incur a risk of a serious accident.

If horses are really in condition they do not require many days' rest to make them above themselves, and though one naturally likes to see horses fresh and light-hearted there is a limit in this direction which should not be passed. After the second or third day's rest the quantity of oats should be reduced. If the rest is likely to reach three weeks two-thirds of the quantity usually given will be quite plenty. That is provided
the horse is in condition, about which I shall have to say more later.

Then some horses require more corn, some less than others. This is a matter in which no directions can be given. The owner must make his own observations and act accordingly.

Finally the right feeding of horses depends on two great principles. Regularity and good quality of food.
SUMMERING AND CONDITIONING HUNTERS

THE conditioning of Hunters is an important part of stable management, but after all it only calls for the exercise of a little common sense and judgment. It is not like training a racehorse, which you have to get to his highest pitch of perfection by a certain day. The Hunter has to be in condition to take his turn throughout the season and if he is capable of improvement when the regular season commences so much the better. Indeed in an ordinary season he should do his three days a fortnight and improve all the way up to the middle of December, and if he should get a week’s rest about Christmas he should come out after it in as good condition as he was in on the first of November, or even better. The conditioning of hunters depends to a considerable extent upon how they have been summered, and, for that reason the summering of hunters will be first considered.

In my younger days the summering of Hunters was generally a pretty simple matter. As soon as the season ended the sheets were taken off the horse, his coat was allowed to get rough and his corn was stopped. In the course of
two or three weeks he was turned out for a few hours in the middle of the day and some mild night he was left out to take his chance. Generally however there was a hovel in which he could shelter if the weather was rough.

He was brought up from grass in the beginning of August—generally about the twelfth, and a curious looking object he frequently was, all belly. The reduction of this encumbrance was at once set about; after the horse had been in the stable about a week or perhaps a shorter time, he was ‘prepared’ for physic and given a pretty stiff dose of aloes. If a horse had a tendency to ‘get his back up’ after a prolonged rest I have known nervous grooms take advantage of the sickness caused by the physic, to mount him.

Regular exercise now commenced. Two hours’ walking a day was the minimum and this was continued for three weeks. Then a slow trot of a couple of miles or sometimes more was introduced into the work and by the middle of September a second and lighter dose of physic was given. After that had worked off, it was the custom to give a sharp canter twice a week and then an occasional sweating gallop was given. The horse was heavily sheeted and given a half-speed gallop of some four miles. Indeed the conditioning of a hunter was pretty much on the same lines as the directions given at an earlier date by Blome, Markham, Fairfax and other writers, for the training of racehorses.
The result was anything but satisfactory. The constant physicking and sweating to get rid of what should never have been there made horses stale almost before the season was well begun and the season was nearly over before they were really at their best. And then as soon as they were fit they were turned out to grass again, for the whole process of losing condition to be repeated. Notwithstanding that Nimrod and Harry Hieover wrote strongly against turning hunters out to grass and that many of the leading hunting men in the best countries summered their horses in the house, the practice of turning out to grass has died hard and it is still to be found in many places. The arguments for and against it have been discussed time without number and it is not necessary to go over the same ground again, but it may be pointed out that, with the exception of the racehorse there is no animal which lives such an artificial life as the hunter, and that the sudden changes of the English climate cannot but affect injuriously a horse that is, or should be, kept always in an equable temperature. The argument that it is cheaper to summer horses at grass falls to the ground at once if efficiency is taken into consideration.

If the stud has to be replenished the proper time to do so is at the end of the season. At that time there are always a lot of good horses in the market and there is always a better choice than there is later in the year when every one
is buying. There are many good reasons for buying at or towards the end of the season. For one thing you see horses as they really are, with the fat stripped off them; and there has been an opportunity of seeing how they perform. But perhaps the greatest advantage of buying at the end of the season is that the horse gets accustomed to his new surroundings before the hard work begins. The summering of a new horse should be on somewhat different lines to that of the rest of the stud and he may be kept ‘up’ a few weeks longer than the rest in order that his master and he may get to know each other’s ways. It will enable the owner to commence the work of the season with more confidence, especially if he be rather a nervous man.

As soon as the season is over horses may be turned up with advantage. Some of them—such for instance as an old favourite who is beginning to show signs of wear about his legs—should be turned up earlier, as soon indeed as ever the ground is really hard.

When it is decided on turning a horse up it may be as well to give him a mild dose of physic, especially if there is any tendency to swelling about his legs, and a sheet should be taken off a few days after the horse has been left undressed. Perhaps in a week’s time a second mild dose of physic may be desirable but the owner will be guided by circumstances as to this and if he is a wise man, he will not be influenced by his groom, for many grooms are never happy if they are not
drugging. I may say that my own system left physic very much out of the reckoning; and I very rarely gave a horse physic on throwing him up for the summer—never, indeed, unless I was thoroughly convinced that he was ailing.

Summering horses in the house is attended with one inconvenience. It is difficult to persuade grooms to give them little enough corn, and they want looking after to keep the stables clean. I prefer the ordinary loose box to the box and yard because it is easier to keep the horse off wet litter, and there is also less waste of straw.

The corn ration should certainly be reduced one-half and a peck of oats per day is ample allowance for any horse that is doing no work. But if the quantity of corn is reduced the quality should be maintained, for it must always be remembered that there is more nutriment in a small feed of good oats than in a large feed of moderate ones.

The quantity of hay should be reduced but the quality should be maintained. New hay should never be given. By new hay is meant anything that is not more than a year old. The giving of green meat is necessary in summer time but it should not be given in such quantities as to make the horse pot-bellied. It is intended to cool the system and should be given for a few weeks only. Clover is the best form in which it can be given and it is all the better if a little rye grass is in it—the mixture indeed, which is
Sown on a majority of farms in England. Lucerne or other grasses of the kind are also good but I prefer Clover. The best way of giving the clover is mixing it with the hay. It is as well to begin gradually and increase the quantity till it is about half clover and half hay. Let the horses have this ration for about a fortnight and then gradually reduce the quantity of clover.

Old clover should never be given. The clover should be new and fresh and after the flower begins to fade it is time to give up using it as a diet for hunters. One word of warning too may be given. Never give a light horse tares or vetches; they are watery and apt to produce colic. I have given them to draught horses but I certainly would not give them to hunters.

One thing should be attended to which is frequently neglected during the summer months, and that is the horses’ legs which should be well hand-rubbed every day. Nothing tends so much to strengthen the sinew as continued hand-rubbing and the man who insists upon seeing this done will have his reward in his horses having fewer accidents and lasting longer.

By the time the clover season is over it will be time to think about getting the hunters into condition again. After they have had a rest of eight or ten weeks the cub-hunting season will be fast approaching and the middle of July is the best time to begin if you mean seeing any of the early cub-hunting.

It is as well perhaps to give a mild dose of
physic before putting the horses into work. It takes away any acidity which may have been caused by the green meat. But anything in the way of a heavy physicking should be avoided if possible. It is better to give a second light dose after a few weeks have passed or earlier if occasion seems to require.

At first the horses should have about an hour’s walking exercise and the quantity of corn should then be slightly increased. After about a week the exercise should be extended to two hours per day and the quantity of corn may be slightly increased as the work increases. A capital plan when exercising hunters is to take them a round by country roads and bye-lanes where it is possible to do so. When one comes to think of it it is somewhat monotonous to keep making the circuit of one field, week in week out, and it is good for a horse’s health to keep him interested. I have pointed out the advantage of taking a horse out in the afternoon for a few minutes in a former chapter.

After the horse has been at work for about three weeks he may be trotted two or three times every morning. A slow trot of a mile or a mile and a half, repeated two or three times each morning, is sufficient at first. This distance may be increased gradually. It may be asked what about cantering and galloping. I always impressed it strongly on my grooms that I could do all that was required in this direction myself.

Cub-hunting begins much sooner than was
the case when I was a boy and in all but the late countries a start is made in August. Cub-hunting too is much more a public matter than it was thirty or forty years ago and even in the early cubbing mornings quite large fields are seen out. Whether this is altogether to the advantage of huntsman and hounds may be questioned but if those who go out in the earlier part of the cub-hunting season are careful to do as they are told and keep out of mischief perhaps no great harm is done after all.

These early cub-hunting mornings are excellent for finishing the work of conditioning. The many hours that the horses are out of the stable, the frequent little ‘spurts’ down a wood-side, all help to get them fit for those little gallops in the later cub-hunting which are a prelude to the more serious business of the season.

For another reason it is a good plan to finish the conditioning of your hunters by cub-hunting. It tends to make them steady with hounds, and if you are careful in watching them during the cub-hunting season and in giving them a few timely lessons you will probably be saved much trouble and some annoyance later on.

By the first of November horses that have been summered and conditioned in this way will be found far fitter than horses that have been summered at grass and physicked and galloped into condition will be on the first of January and at a far less strain upon their legs. It is a plan that I adopted for many years and with
the best results. As an instance of the effect of this training I may cite the case of a horse I rode many years, Jimmy Shaw. I sent him to the Kennels, and when he was skinned he was just one mass of muscle. They could not hack up his flesh, and he would not make broth. Muscle is what you want in a hunter.
THE HACK AND THE HARNESS HORSE

HITHERTO the Hunter has been principally in my mind as I wrote. When we come to consider the Hack and the Harness Horse, though the same general rules undoubtedly apply both as to their purchase and their management there is an essential difference in many particulars which have to do with both.

Taking purchase first. Good manners, for example, are a great recommendation for a hunter; but, provided your nerve is good and you are a good horseman you will never let the fact that a horse is hot, or takes hold, make you turn away from him if you know that he possesses the three great qualities of a hunter, galloping, jumping and stamina. If a hunter can carry you in the right place and safely, you will forgive many things, especially if you are a heavy weight. But you would be foolish to pass these faults in a hack, unless indeed you should have sufficient confidence in yourself to think that you can cure the horse of his faults and by so doing either put money in your purse or what is equivalent, buy a good horse at a comparatively moderate price.

The modern hack is a very different horse
to that which our grandfathers knew by the name and he is wanted for a very different purpose. The hack of a hundred years ago had a hard life. He was expected to carry his owner long journeys and to put up with all the inconveniences and discomforts of inn stables and he did it, and did it well. The Yorkshire Hackney in which was a considerable infusion of the thoroughbred, was the standard riding-horse of the early and middle years of the nineteenth century. But when the boom in Hackney breeding set in in the late seventies and early eighties Hackney breeders began to work on different lines from their predecessors. The Hackney was to be the fashionable harness horse of the future and to ensure his fitness for the place assigned to him, he was bred on bigger lines and with more knee action. To ensure these two points some valuable ones were naturally somewhat neglected, and whether taken on the whole the policy was a wise one this is not the place to discuss. What is however an undoubted fact is that a very handsome and valuable type of Riding-horse has almost disappeared and the Yorkshire Hackney, a perfect saddle horse standing from 14 hands 3 inches to 15 hands 2 inches, is scarcely now to be found.

I have had one or two of them through my hands and can testify to their work. The last I had, a mare, stood 14 hands 3 inches and was as perfect a hack as a man need wish to cross. She was good in all her paces and was as hard as
the proverbial 'knot on a tree.' I have ridden her sixty or seventy miles in a day and she always came home with her head and tail up. I mention her to point the moral of the scarcity of her like. I got her rather cheaply, for she was a bad colour and rather small for the 'Fashion' of the day. Some twenty years later I met the gentleman from whom I had bought her. It so happened a friend wanted something of the sort and I asked if he had anything like the mare I had bought of him. The reply was in the negative. I asked if he could find one. He said "Perhaps but not at the price." I told him price was practically no object, that I could give anything in reason, and he said he would look out. When I met him again he said he had been at considerable trouble but could find nothing!

During these last few years there has been an attempt made to get back to a riding-horse on somewhat similar lines to those I have indicated, and not altogether without success. I have seen one or two very smart riding cobs of about 14 hands 3 inches during my travels and the fact that there is an attempt being made to breed on these lines speaks favourably for the future of the horse in England.

I should not advise a man who wants a hack to buy one of the Hackney breed. He will find a horse with high knee action that as a natural consequence does not use his shoulders too well and scarcely gets his hocks far enough under him anything but a pleasant ride, and I take it that
with the man who rides a hack the first thing needed is a 'pleasant ride.'

At many of our shows there are classes for Park Hacks and for Covert Hacks, and amongst the exhibits are many horses standing 16 hands or even 16 hands 2 inches. They are commanding-looking horses and look well in a show ring but to my mind they are scarcely ideal Hacks. An ideal hack should be under rather than over 15 hands 2 inches, short-legged and short-coupled and with deep well-placed shoulders. The reader will find the sort of horse in the classes for "Hacks of the Hunter type not exceeding 15 hands 2 inches" which have become prevalent in some districts since Mr. John Henry Stokes of Great Bowden initiated them at Newark show a few years ago.

A hack is wanted altogether for pleasure but it is as well that he should be capable of doing a few good days' work on end even if he is never called upon to do them. There is little satisfaction in having your stable encumbered with what the Yorkshireman described as "a goodlike nowt (nothing)." Still the modern hack is essentially a horse for pleasure as distinguished from work and consequently what might be passed in a horse of great capabilities is quite unpardonable in him. It is essential that he should be good-looking. A plain head or a neck upside down is unpardonable but it may be overlooked in a hunter, especially after you have gone well through a brilliant run and there are only two or three left to notice your horse's peculiarities.
But the hack must carry his head well, his head must be lean and bloodlike and his neck well arched. Then his action must be showy. It is not necessary or even desirable that he should try to hit his curb chain with his knee every time he steps, but he should snap his knee a little, and he should be perfectly balanced.

Manners it is needless to say are essential. A hack that takes hold of his bit or that bolts or bucks or kicks is an "impossibility." Neither is it permissible for him to shy though there are few horses, however quiet they may be, that will not shy occasionally.

As for his paces he should go equally well in all, but it is absolutely necessary that he should be a good walker. And he should meet or pass anything which he is likely to come across on the road without taking the least notice of it. The motor car, or motor bus or motor engine of any description should be a matter of complete indifference to him. He should go past them as if they were not. Then he is a perfect hack. Unless the owner of a hack should take it into his head to take a riding tour through part of the country, than which there is no pleasanter way of spending a few weeks, the hack is not likely to be wanted more than a couple of hours on any day. So it is needless to say that he will not require the same quantity of corn that the hunter does. He should be kept a trifle above himself but not too much so. If he is kept much above himself he will develop a lot of tricks which will take from his
value as a hack. Perhaps about three-fifths of the quantity of oats a hunter gets in full work will be an ample allowance. If he should be wanted for one of those tours to which reference has been made he would probably have to travel from twenty to twenty-five miles a day. The allowance of course would be then increased.

The hack should always be exercised by a careful steady man, and care should be taken, in mounting him, that he is made to stand still when mounted till he gets the signal to move on. For this is one of the best qualities of a high-class hack, to stand perfectly still when he is mounted. And it is soon forgotten if the horse is ridden by a careless groom.

A few words perhaps may be said about a tour on horseback. In these days the opposite sides of the country are so near together that a man can get a fresh supply of anything he wants from home in a day or at most in a day and a half. So I would advise the tourist, if he would travel in comfort to travel 'light.' If the weather is very hot it is desirable to travel in the early morning and in the evening and rest during the day. A horse in good condition will travel much more than the twenty-five miles I have spoken of, but it is to be presumed that the tourist is not in a bad hurry, and that he wants to go leisurely over the ground and see the country so about that distance will be sufficient. He will not want to tire either himself or his horse. It will add to his experience and he will see more that is
worth seeing if when he comes to an uninteresting bit of country he takes the train and looks out for a fresh starting point.

In buying a harness horse, as well as quality and good looks, substance, size, and the kind of conveyance for which he is required have to be taken into consideration.

Sufficient has already been said about good looks and quality but it may be remarked that a ewe neck or an upright shoulder are not such great objections in a harness horse as they would be in a hack. But for all that I like a good shoulder on a harness horse more especially if his lines are cast in a hilly country. A well-placed shoulder adds much to the safety of those who are sitting behind a horse that is going down a steep hill on which there are a few loose stones.

If a horse is required as a match horse it is essential that he should match his mate in character and action as well as in colour, a fact which is sometimes forgotten. At the same time it must be kept in mind that a perfect match is not always easy to find. One essential which one sometimes sees neglected is that the two should match in height. I would rather see horses match in height and character than in colour if all three cannot be obtained, and I have in my mind’s eye as I write a chestnut and a grey that make a very stylish pair.

A single harness horse should have a lot of substance for he is not unlikely to be called upon to draw four people as well as the coachman
on occasion, if the vehicle in which he has to work be of the wagonette or general utility order. A horse for drawing a heavy conveyance should not be lower than 15 hands 2 inches, and will perhaps be all the better for being a couple of inches taller. He should stand on a short leg and be wide and powerful and above everything his action should be straight. A horse that 'weaves' expends a lot of his energy in the air where it is not wanted, and a horse that turns his toes in is apt to hit himself when he tires and perhaps come down. A puller in harness is an abomination and if a horse cannot be easily held he should never be bought as a harness horse. I have been run away with in harness more than once, and it is by no means a pleasant sensation. Nothing came of either of my experiences and I did not say much about them, but I thought a lot. Curiously enough I gave both of these horses an opportunity of running away in the hunting field and though they could certainly not be called hunter-bred ones they took kindly to the sport and made capital hunters.

The question of running away brings one to the question of the bearing rein. There is a great deal of nonsense written and talked by kind-hearted people about the use of the bearing rein. The whole question may be summed up in a word—some horses need them and some don't. If I had had a bearing rein on either of the mares that ran away with me they would never have run away. They were both
straight in the neck and got their noses out and I might as well have pulled against a tree or the limited mail. I think also that any man who has ever driven a pair of high-spirited harness horses just a little above themselves will be ready to admit that they are pleasanter to drive and safer as well if driven in a bearing rein. I once very much astonished a gentleman who was holding forth about the cruelty of bearing reins, by asking if he had ever driven four pullers without them, and after a moment's hesitation he admitted that he had not. I very much question whether he had ever done much driving of any kind, though no doubt he would hold to the opinion which Sydney Smith said that every man possesses, viz. that he could drive a gig. The bookish theoretic was very much in evidence in much of what he said as is generally the case with people who are dogmatic on subjects of which they have had little practical experience.

"But," I can hear the opponent of the bearing rein say, "there were four-in-hand teams at Olympia which had not bearing reins, and when one can do without it, all can." The fact is freely admitted, but the conclusion is a false one. It might just as well be said that because a well-broken, light-mouthed horse can be held in a rubber-covered snaffle, no horse should be ridden in a curb. A curb bit hurts when it is used, but it is much better that a horse which is getting a little out of hand should suffer a
little pain than that his rider should happen a serious injury through him bolting, though some of the Cruelty to Animals people don't seem to think so. After all the man is the most important animal of the two though one would scarcely think so to hear the sentimentalists talk.

So if your harness horse or horses are a little straight in the neck—what dealers call 'with their necks the wrong way up'—do not hesitate to use a bearing rein. But use it properly; do not have it too tight, and allow the horse to have a little play with his head. If you don't have a bearing rein you must have a standing martingale if you would be safe; that is if your horse is of the peculiar shape which has been described, which unfortunately too many harness horses are. If the horses are well broken and well bitted, and bend their necks well, and are driven on country roads do not use a bearing rein, but in London it is better, because safer, to always use a bearing rein.

The late Duke of Beaufort, than whom was no more experienced coachman, and whose opinion on anything relating to horse and hound is entitled to the greatest respect writes: "From long experience and from having saved many broken knees by their use, we advocate bearing reins—especially on single harness—put on with sense and discretion, so as to never be so short as to annoy a horse in any way, and always when standing still for any time to be unborne."

Another writer in the *Driving* volume
of the Badminton Library is equally emphatic. "Bearing reins," says he, "have been and will always continue to be, a bone of contention between coachmen of different classes, the Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals, and others who periodically write a considerable amount of rubbish on the subject when the newspapers are not filling well, and the gigantic gooseberry season comes on. It may safely be said that were not bearing reins still in use amongst the ordinary traffic of Piccadilly, Bond Street, Regent Street, etc., the number of accidents, as well as the amounts of the Coachbuilders' Bills would be largely increased." Col. Smith Baillie, another famous coachman and authority in all appertaining to the harness horse also writes: "I should very much like to see some of the men who write so much against bearing reins drive kickers without them. I think they would soon either alter their opinions or give up driving anything but quiet horses." And he goes on to relate how he once had a kicking mare put into his hands as a leader in a team, and that she had no bearing rein on. She soon began to 'play up' in a very persistent manner, getting her head well down, and kicking merrily, and all her driver's efforts to get her head up were unavailing. So she was taken out and a bearing rein was put on her, and then he could manage her right enough though she still kicked occasionally.

I do not suppose it is necessary to warn the
reader against driving a kicker in single or double harness. But however good a leader may be, if he is a kicker my advice is, get rid of him. There is no pleasure in driving a horse that one has to watch constantly, for fear he should do some damage, and even as leader in a coach a kicker can do serious mischief sometimes.
THE GENERAL PURPOSE HORSE

THERE are many people who have neither the time nor the opportunity to keep an establishment of hunters or hacks or harness horses. Or perhaps they have not the means. Yet they can find sufficient work for one horse provided he will carry a saddle one day and go in harness the next. Now a great deal of pleasure can be got out of a horse in this way and I have known many men who were very properly proud of the good horse who contributed so much to their happiness—aye as proud as a hunting man of his three hundred guinea flyer, or the owner of the stylish hack or harness horse that wins prizes at all the big shows.

It must not be supposed that a horse of this kind will be easily found or will be very low in price, for the man who keeps but one horse and that horse for two purposes, ought to get a good one of the sort, or he will find perhaps he has got a horse that will be off work a considerable proportion of his time. This is sufficiently annoying when a man has a stable to choose from; it is exasperating when he has only one horse.

In the early part of the nineteenth century
such a horse as I am speaking of could have been found anywhere in Yorkshire or Norfolk—to use the old adage, 'at any town end.' The Hackney originally was a ride and drive horse and the Horse that is to be found in Nimrod's *Horses and Hounds* and which is reproduced here is a capital type, and one that the man who wants a general purpose horse will do well to keep in his eye.

The modern hackney, as has already been noticed, is bred upon altogether different lines, and unless a man is a pretty good judge of a horse he had better leave the Hackney out of the question when buying a horse of this kind. For, if he does not the probability is that however well his new purchase may please him in harness, he will not be found a very comfortable ride. It must always be kept in view that extravagant knee action and comfort in the saddle are not compatible.

The man who aspires to a general purpose horse will be well advised not to get one too big, by which I mean too tall. There is of course no hard-and-fast rule on this subject of height, but personally, for a ride and drive horse I prefer 15 hands 2 inches to 15 hands 3 inches, 15 hands 1 inch to 15 hands 2 inches, and 15 hands to any of the three. A horse 16 hands high I consider outsized, but that is only a matter of personal opinion.

Of course the weight that the horse will have to carry and the weight of the conveyance
he will have to draw are matters for serious consideration. Great care must be taken not to overmatch a horse of this kind in harness, or he will soon lose all his elasticity as a saddle horse. Personally I should prefer a light dogcart for a horse of this class to draw. Many people have a preference for a wagonette, but I am of opinion a wagonette is too heavy. Besides which wagonettes generally have seating accommodation for six including the driver. "It is as well to get a roomy conveyance when we are buying" is a saying which has become very familiar to the Coach Builder. And I have generally found that where there is seating accommodation for half a dozen, those half-dozen seats will be occupied, when a drive out for pleasure takes place. Therefore I advise the reader, if he wishes to make any use of his horse in the saddle to buy a light dogcart, not too high on the wheel if he is going to buy or has bought a horse ranging from 15 hands to 15 hands 2 inches.

I have recommended that height for one reason because I think there will be found a greater choice within the range than anywhere else. For there are the misfits on both sides to choose from, the polo ponies that have got too big and the hunters that have not got big enough. It is necessary for the horse to be well bred. If he is not he will not be an efficient saddle horse and will be found dull and heavy in hand especially if he is pretty hard worked as
horses of his class generally are. It was Whyte-Melville who said that a man never knows how much work a horse can do till he moves him into the Hack stable, and the general purpose horse can get through more work than the hack.

The same general remarks about action and manners as apply to the Hunter, the Hack and the Harness horse, of course apply to the General purpose horse. One thing however with respect to the management of the latter must be strongly insisted upon. That is, whenever it is possible he should be ridden, not driven. In most establishments where there is a ride and drive horse he gets quite plenty of harness work under ordinary conditions to keep his shoulders warm, and therefore when only one of the household wants him he should be ridden if possible.

If it were permissible to make a bull I should be inclined to say that the best general purpose horse is a pony. I have known some capital ponies, and had some too, that were from 14 hands 2 inches to 14 hands 3 inches and that never seemed to know the meaning of being tired. It is difficult to say how these ponies are bred. Occasionally one may find one whose sire is a thoroughbred and whose dam is a Fell or Mountain pony. They are generally as hard as oak but they are not easily come across. My advice to the reader who comes across one of the sort that he fancies is to get a good trial and use his own judgment about his stoutness;
but to believe just as much, or as little of the pedigree given as he thinks wise. Even a heavy man can be well carried by some of these stout half-bred hill ponies and I have known many that were well master of fourteen or fifteen stone.

Rather smaller than these ponies are the Highland ponies, but when they come south and get better pasturage I am told that they increase in size. I have not had much experience of them myself but I know of some and rare little fellows they are, untiring and energetic and doing an immense amount of work on a small ration. They will travel thirty or forty miles in a day and they can carry a man of medium weight well enough, but I should think 13 st. to 13 st. 7 lb. would be a limit for them. The Fell ponies of Cumberland and Westmorland, and the Dales ponies of the west side of the county of Durham are also excellent ride and drive ponies, some of the latter being almost like miniature cart horses for strength; but they are comparatively scarce now-a-days, more's the pity.

The Hill and Forest ponies, amongst which may be classed the Shetland, the Exmoor, the New Forest, the Dartmoor and the Welsh ponies, are too small to be described as ride and drive ponies, though some of the crosses from them may occasionally grow into a stout and powerful 14 hands pony. But these small ponies answer a capital purpose either in a small establishment or a large one. They can do an immense amount
of work and are easily kept. The little dales or mountain pony is always ready and he rarely tires if he gets anything like reasonable treatment. Indeed taking size into consideration no big horse can stand the wear and tear of the small pony. To buy one of these ponies for what may be termed family harness work it is perhaps the best plan to buy one unbroken, for ponies are as full of mischief as terriers and a broken pony unless he comes from a very reliable man, is apt to have a good few tricks at his command, some of which are not very pleasant ones. The small breeds of ponies have their place in a large establishment as well, for they make the best of children's ponies if they are properly broken. In buying ponies for children care should be taken, as far as possible, to get them with good shoulders and especially not too wide across the shoulders, so that the child may get a proper seat from the beginning of his riding. If the reader buys his pony unbroken there is one thing he must insist on, and that is that the pony must not be petted and played with by gushing and sentimental ladies or by the children. Neither must he be teased by any of the lads or men about the place, and under no circumstances should a child be allowed to be put on his back until he is properly broken. I have known more than one pony irremediably spoiled by the tricks he has acquired through being petted by foolish people.

The trouble in breaking small ponies is that an experienced man cannot always be found to
handle them and give them the good manners that are desirable. There are the lads of course and some lads ride well, but they are frequently very mischievous and if they are not closely watched they are sure to teach the ponies in their charge a lot of tricks. This may be very funny from their point of view but it is very annoying to see a child's confidence destroyed by the wanton mischief of a lad. So when a child's pony is being broken in it should always be kept within sight of some responsible person and it is as well never to send a lad away on it on an errand when it is broken in.
THE SHOW HORSE

There are not many men fond of horses who do not at some time or another fancy they have got something a little out of the common in their stable. As a natural consequence they send him to some show to see if other people hold a similar opinion. They generally find that other people have a directly opposite opinion to their own, and then if they are wise, they will, unless they are really good judges and they are sure of their ground, give up showing until they have more promising material to work with.

By which of course I do not mean that if a man shows a horse and he is beaten he is never to show him again. That, if the horse has the slightest pretensions to being a show horse, would be a childish policy to pursue. But if, when he sees his horse alongside others an owner discovers that he has made a mistake and that he has overestimated his horse’s pretensions, the sooner he gives practical effect to his disillusion the better it will be for his pocket.

He has of course the alternative of showing at local or district shows but even here, especially in the Northern and Eastern counties, his chance
of gaining distinction is small unless he has a very good horse indeed.

Showing, as a sport, is very good fun; and some people make a very profitable business of it, at any rate indirectly. But if a man would enjoy the sport of showing he must learn to be a good loser. It is almost certain that he will be beaten when he should have won; it is equally certain that he will win sometimes when he ought to have been beaten. "What will you say about that?" said the late Mr. Andrew J. Brown to me, as we rode out of the ring after I had won in a class in which, if I had been judging I should have placed the horse I was riding third. "That it was his good manners that won for him" was my reply. His manners were excellent and in one pace he was perfect. The judges got him into this pace and liked him so well at three-quarter speed that they tried him at nothing else.

The fact is that there is a considerable amount of luck about showing. The judges may be good men, but they have a very limited time in which to make up their minds on a very complicated matter, and they have to judge the horse as they see him, not as the public sees him. However brilliant may be the show that the chestnut makes it is all to no purpose if the judges are carefully looking at the grey all the time; a fact which grooms and their masters somehow entirely overlook. And horses are very perverse at times, and occasionally will make two or three
good shows and one bad one, and it happens that it is the bad one that is noticed by the judges.

Unless a man can realise these things, and learn to bear his disappointments with equanimity he had better never have anything to do with showing. And I would strongly advise him to impress upon his groom the necessity of bearing adverse fortune in the show ring *aequo animo.* Nothing looks so bad as for a man to ride or drive away without waiting for his card or rosette, or to tear it up or throw it away, and instant dismissal should be the penalty for such a grievous breach of good manners. It should be unnecessary to add that a gentleman of course would not be seen in such actions. But when an owner has made up his mind that he can and will win or lose in a sportsmanlike spirit he may rest assured that he will have a lot of enjoyment out of showing. And if he be a wise man he will show anywhere and under any judges. It is a mistaken policy for a man to say "I won't show if X is judging, or Y, or Z. He never gives me anything," or "he does not like my horse." There may be—perhaps there are prejudiced men, but as a rule men who are placed in the position of judges—especially when they have had some experience—do their uttermost to guard against undue prejudice. Many a prize has been lost by such foolish stay-at-home policy as I have referred to.

Another thing an owner will do well to bear in mind and that is that, however good a judge
he may be, he cannot see from the side of the ring those important factors which so frequently determine the judge's verdict. Let me give an instance of this from my own experience. There was a good class of three-year-olds in the ring and the best-looking horse in the lot was moved on down and down till he was amongst the h.c. division. I was standing beside one of the best judges of a horse in England, and I asked him what was the fault of the horse in question that he should be treated so. The answer was, none that he could see, and that he thought the horse the best in the class. Some three weeks later I was judging with one of the judges at the show in question as a colleague, and the class was practically a repetition of the one I had been criticising. I brought the horse that I thought had been ill-used in at the head of the line. Then when we began to inspect them individually I said to my colleague "I suppose he must go down" and he acquiesced. And so he went down till he was about in the same place as he had occupied at the previous show. He had little bad feet, and I believe the showyard knew him no more.

Another instance may be given showing the vagaries of which a horse is occasionally capable. I was judging with a well-known and very good judge and we both agreed that a certain horse was the best-looking horse in the class. When he was run out he made a bad show, and he got moved down till he stood about fourth. My colleague remarked it was a pity that he moved
so badly, and my reply was that I had seen the horse several times and I had never had any fault to find with his action. So we had him out again and he made a worse show than ever. But he was so handsome and had such fine quality shape and substance that we gave him a third chance as there was something about the horse that was standing third we did not like. But the result was the same and we could not move him up, even one place. And then, as soon as the cards were handed out and the horses were sent out of the ring, he, to use a Yorkshire expression, "laid his tail over the top of his back" and made such a show as would have inevitably have placed him at the head of the class if the awards had not already been made. I could tell of other similar experiences and I have no doubt most men who have done much judging could do the same.

A man either drifts into showing or sets about buying two or three or perhaps more show horses. If he drifts into showing through having dropped on to something exceptionally good he frequently increases his stud of show horses, and if he is showing a great deal he will perhaps be wise to do so. For show horses require special treatment and they should have a man told off to look after them and show them.

Some gentlemen prefer to show their own horses but I would strongly advise the reader not to do so unless he is a very good horseman and has an iron nerve. Showing a horse makes considerable calls upon a rider's or driver's capa-
bilities. In the ordinary routine of riding or driving on the road a slight lâche is soon remedied, and the same if the rider makes a little mistake in the hunting field. It is a thousand to one that anyone sees it. But in the show ring the verdict of the judges very frequently depends upon the niceties of handling. This can be seen at every show, both in the hunter and harness classes; and it would be easy to name instances of horses that only give their best form in certain men's hands as there are some horses that always give their best running when ridden by certain jockeys.

A man who has made up his mind to buy a show horse or two will have to set about making his purchases in a different manner to the one he adopts when buying horses for ordinary work in the saddle or harness. He will find that the market is generally very restricted and that prices rule very high. I think that the best plan he can adopt is to place himself unreservedly in the hands of a dealer who shows largely, unless he is a good judge himself, and by a good judge here I mean a very good judge indeed. For there are a great number of little points which are comparatively insignificant in the ordinary horse of the work-a-day world, and which count up considerably against a horse in the show ring. Trivial faults of outline, of action, or of manners which are scarcely noticed elsewhere are apt to come out very strongly "in the limelight."

The man who is constantly buying and showing and who is intimate with every detail con-
nected with showing naturally detects little flaws—it is almost too much to insist that they are faults—that an ordinary fair judge would never look out for. It may be said—indeed it has been said more than once—that there is a danger of too much importance being placed on mere 'showyard points,' to the neglect of other and more important qualities. This perhaps may be the case, but it is a difficult subject and one that brings about much argument in a vicious circle. The contention which is freely used, viz. that many breeds of dogs have been sacrificed to the undue importance given to show points and that if care is not taken the same will happen with horses is easily answered by the fact that all our breeds of horses are required to 'move on' and to keep 'moving on.' That in a word we require in them pace, and stamina, and power to carry or to draw a reasonable weight. When they come to a proper age we see that our hunters and harness horses are tried by these standards, and if they fail to come up to them—well, they don't win prizes.

An ordinary groom is scarcely fit to be trusted with show horses. They require special treatment, and as I have already hinted, a superior horseman to be about them and to show them. I shall perhaps be told of an ordinary groom who is a very fine showman. My reply is that though for some reason or another he may be in an ordinary place, he is by no means an ordinary man. Really good showmen are few and far
between One can readily name plenty who will go into the ring and show a horse fairly well, but the artists are scarce.

It surely does not require impressing upon the reader that the horse to be in good show condition requires to carry plenty of flesh. He must be what is termed 'full of bloom' and at the same time he must be in good enough condition to go on at his top pace for a considerable period without tiring; for if he is good for anything he will find his stamina pretty severely tried and that perhaps three or four times within the week in the height of the season. And a horse to show himself quite at his best, must be a trifle above himself so that he is light-hearted. Now there is no great difficulty in getting a horse to this point by means of proper food and proper exercise; though it is by no means so easy to have him at this stage at a certain day, and it stands to reason that it is infinitely more difficult to keep him up to this pitch day after day.

No hard-and-fast rule can be laid down, any more than a hard-and-fast rule can be laid down for the training of racehorses. The only way by which horses are kept at their best for a considerable time is by a careful study of their individual peculiarities. The strictest attention to the feeding and exercise is necessary and the man who has the regulation of both had need to be a man of keen observation, whose interest is in his work and who always has the welfare of the horses under his charge in front of him.
Above all it is essential that your groom should be a steady man. He will frequently, of necessity, have the sole charge of horses worth many hundreds of pounds, and their well-being and their very safety will depend on his reliability. He is a wise groom who never takes a drink at all on a show ground, and who avoids as much as possible drinking in company.

A thoroughly reliable man, and there are many such with whom the writer is acquainted, is invaluable. He is frequently a man of fair education; and if he happens to show the horse as well as prepare him, his opinion about buying a likely horse to come on will always be worth careful consideration. I know of more than one good show horse now that was bought on the recommendation of a man who was showing another horse in the class. When an intelligent man of this class tells you that such a horse "would do well if we had him" do not pass him by without due consideration.

It must always be taken into serious consideration that a man of this class, as well as the dealer, has a character to lose; that his character for knowledge of his business, for knowledge of horse flesh and for integrity is his capital; and that every little lâche is made much of by those who are jealous of him.

As instances of how thoroughly reliable dealing men are I may state that two horses which I know well and which are quite in the front rank were bought 'unseen' on the recommendation of
MEL VALLEY'S FLAME

THE PROPERTY OF MR. WM. FOSTER, MEL VALLEY, WORCS.
dealers; and that another one was bought on the advice of a groom.

The man who goes in for showing must realise that he cannot get the ordinary work out of a horse, and keep on showing him year after year. It is necessary that a horse should have rest sometime; and now-a-days, when showing is, as it were, so specialised, if you keep on working your horse hard out of the show season you will soon find your prize winnings diminish. Some hunters, I know, have been hunted, and well hunted, during the season and have then come out and won a prize or two in good company. I can call to mind one that took a championship at a very important show; but he did not go on winning, and his owner wisely hunted him instead of showing him. But as a rule hunters that are in the front rank as show horses do not see much of hounds. They are—some of them—taken out to see hounds—and hunted for a few weeks but as has been pointed out a few weeks' rest are necessary and the first of the shows takes place in the early days of March. So if a horse has to come out then his season will naturally be a short one. But the show season does not commence in real earnest till May, so that the ordinary show hunter that is not wanted for Islington can get a few weeks' hunting and will be no worse for it.

Perhaps a good plan to adopt with the ordinary show hunter that is not wanted for Islington is to let him have a few weeks' steady cub-hunting to accustom him to hounds as soon as the show
season ends. Then give him a few weeks' rest. After that hunt him to the middle of February when he may be given a week or two's rest before beginning to get him into order for showing. Of course the danger in hunting a show horse is that he may get some 'trade marks,' or even chance to lame himself; and 'trade marks' are not so leniently regarded by twentieth-century judges as they were by their predecessors. There is however nothing to be got without risk, and there is compensation for the risk run in hunting show horses in the fact that the horse that has won prizes in good company and that has also got the reputation of being a good hunter is very easy to sell at his full value. But it should be needless to say that the show hunter must be very steadily ridden if he is hunted, and that he must be ridden by a man who knows when to go home.

When a horse is put into training for showing he needs a lot of slow work and he should certainly be taken out twice a day if that is possible. A gross horse requires very careful management. Frequently at the ringside one hears the remark that "such a horse is ten stone too heavy." This is of course guesswork; but a very fat horse is at a great disadvantage, and requires careful management both in his feeding and in his work. Bulky food should be given in more limited quantities than to a moderate 'doer,' and even his supply of more stimulating food may be shortened with advantage, care being taken all the time that he is always kept
THE SHOW HORSE

a little above himself. It is fatal to allow a show horse to lose his courage though a good hearty feeder will soon recover it. The gross horse will also require more work than the moderate 'doer' and here is a matter which requires close watching. It would mean a prolonged rest to allow a horse once to get stale on his legs, and a heavy-topped horse as the gross horse frequently is, puts a severe strain on his limbs. It may possibly be necessary to exercise him in heavier clothing than usual, but this of course depends entirely on the circumstances attending each individual case. Personally I do not like adopting the plan if it can be avoided.

The difficulties with a horse that is a moderate 'doer' are quite as great, though they are very different in character. A horse that appears very light in condition is as much 'out of the picture' as a horse that is too gross. Therefore if a horse carries his condition badly it is imperative that something should be done to improve him in this respect. Otherwise he will not win many prizes. He should have as much bulky food as he can assimilate, and an occasional feed of boiled peas will be found an excellent means of improving his condition. His work should also be comparatively light, and every opportunity should be taken of securing him rest. There is just the difficulty that if he is a very high-couraged horse he may get too light-hearted and be inclined to 'play up' when he gets into
the ring. To hit the happy mean is by no means easy, but an experienced and observant man manages to do so time after time.

A horse may be a moderate doer without being a delicate feeder. The latter is the kind of horse which should always be avoided and which should be got rid of as soon as possible under ordinary circumstances. But it sometimes happens that a horse is a delicate feeder constitutionally, and yet that he is such a good horse that it is a pity to part with him. Such a horse, it is scarcely necessary to say, is a constant source of anxiety to every one who has anything to do with him. He should be given everything that will tempt his appetite. I have found green clover mixed with hay a good thing, or when I could not get clover a little grass. Mashes made of linseed gruel in which the linseed is boiled till it is in a jellified state are also excellent and may be given with good effect three times a week. Or a feed of boiled oats or boiled peas, or boiled oats and peas mixed, may be given, instead of one of the mashes. Sometimes a horse of this kind will relish a little linseed cake amongst his corn, and I have seen a delicate feeder eat mash sweetened with treacle with great relish and thrive on it.

With a very obstinate case of delicate feeding

---

1 Sometimes a horse may be a delicate feeder because of some functional derangements. The veterinary surgeon should always be consulted in any cases of delicate feeding. In many he can provide a remedy.
some of the tonic powders and special foods may be used with considerable benefit. There are several good things of this kind on the market, and I have used Day Son & Hewitt's Red Condition Powders, and Molassine with good effect. Sir F. Fitzwygram recommends for a delicate feeder a small quantity of powdered ginger or any other cheap aromatic spice mixed with the ordinary food. He points out that these spices are apt to assist digestion and consequently promote appetite, but he insists that all such "artificial aids to digestion should be discontinued as soon as the system recovers tone."

Much of the work given to show horses should be slow—a walk or a slow trot—but it is necessary to "put them through their paces," and a short lesson every day, taking care that whatever is attempted is well done, and not doing too much at a time, is the best means to adopt. The best time for these lessons is at the afternoon exercise; the horse will have been somewhat sobered by his morning's work, and will be more likely to learn what is wanted of him.

If it be possible this part of a show horse's education should take place under conditions as nearly like those which will be found on a show ground as possible. It is an easy matter, under most circumstances to make a ring in a grass field if there is not a spacious Riding School available. Nothing is of more import-
ance in showing a horse than that he should turn the corners of the ring without losing his balanced action, and how is he to do this if he has not proper training at home? And this turning the corner without being 'upset' by it is as applicable to the harness horse as the hunter. Nothing is more liable to upset a horse's chance in the show ring than his 'propping' for a few strides every time he turns a corner at speed, and we should not see so much of it as we do if a little more pains were taken in home training. The hunter should be specially trained in all his paces: he should walk well; he should be taught to trot and canter in a collected manner; and above all he should be taught to gallop. And he should be taught to go into any of his paces from a walk, immediately he receives the intimation from his rider. Another very important lesson is to make a good show in hand. When it comes to a fine point the show in hand is not infrequently decisive.

Every opportunity should be taken to get a stranger to ride the horse for a few minutes when he is doing his work. It is a great point that a horse should carry the judges well and that he should do nothing in the way of tossing his head about or playing up when a stranger gets on to him. And he should stand still when a stranger is about to mount him. These items, though only apparently of small importance by themselves make up a considerable aggregate, which often have a decisive influence on the
ALARM
CHAMPION HUNTER, THE PROPERTY OF MR. J. DRAGE.
THE SHOW HORSE

issue. And it is because there are such opportunities for practice in this direction that the large establishments have such a pull in showing.

The special training of the harness horse, though it does not cover quite so many details is none the less arduous than the training of the hunter. There are some people, I am afraid many people, who think that all that is necessary to do to drive a horse in single harness is to sit on the box, take the reins in both hands and pull at them. They recognise in a vague sort of way that four horses or a pair do need a certain amount of skill to drive them, but they think that anyone can drive a horse in single harness. There can be no greater mistake, and the real 'artists' on the box are perhaps as few as they are in the saddle.

There is one thing the trainer of harness horses has not to do. He has not to teach his horse to 'stand' the handling of another man. Judges of the harness classes never do any driving in the ring in their judicial capacity. But he has two things to do, in addition to teaching his horse to turn, which has already been referred to, and these are teaching him to walk and teaching him to trot slowly in a collected manner so as to show his style and action to their greatest advantage.

It is well whenever it is possible to accustom all show horses to flags and other things which they are likely to see when they are at shows and to accustom them to the sounds which they are
likely to hear. Then when they are being shown these do not distract their attention from the more important business of looking and doing their best. I know of one large (private) riding school in which flags are constantly being flapped about and a big drum and cymbals make a noise discordant enough to satisfy the most exacting, all the time the horses are being exercised in it. The result is that it takes something very much out of the common indeed to upset the equanimity of any horse that is trained in that school, and horses trained in it have beautiful manners.

The bitting and harnessing of show horses is a matter *sui generis*. No one would think of riding some horses in the hunting field with the bridle that is necessary to ride them in in the show ring; and the same applies, though perhaps in a less degree, to harness horses. The subject of bits and saddlery will come in for discussion later, but it is mentioned incidentally here to emphasise the importance of training and also proper condition in the show horse, of which I will give an unique example to finish the chapter.

Whilst this chapter was in the writing I saw, at a show I visited, a high-class hunter in the ring. He had been repurchased by his former owner. He is a horse I know well and have always thought to be quite out of the common, and I expected to see the usual good show. I was disappointed; the horse seemed to be going 'behind his bit' all the time. I saw his rider and asked him what was up with the horse. His
reply was that the horse would not go into his bridle and that he could not make him. A few days afterwards I saw this horse at another show, and was surprised to see that he was the old horse of a former day. He made a magnificent show and when I met his rider I asked him what he had been doing with the horse. "I changed his bridle" was the reply. The fact was that moderate handling had spoiled the horse's mouth for the bridle he had generally been ridden in, and the intelligence of the rider found the 'key' to his mouth. I remarked that I thought he would have won and wondered why he did not and I was told that he was in no condition and 'tired' the last time the judges rode him. "There are so few can keep show horses right" was the not unnatural comment of both of us, for the horse had come from a good stable and looked all right.
DIFFERENT times have different customs, and now-a-days the wealthy sportsman motors to the fixture, and endeavours to fall in with his motor car when the day's sport is over. With a man motoring to the fixture, if his time is so valuable as to necessitate it, no fault can be found. His horse has not to carry him at any rate, and if he is in reliable hands will be taken on at a sober pace, which is a matter of much importance.

But it is rather different about coming home, and sometimes a considerable distance of ground is covered in looking for the motor car. It is impossible to tell with any degree of certainty where hounds will finish and the time that is spent in trying to pick up a motor car would be better employed in making the best of the way home. It is of course easy to tell the chauffeur to be about the Cat and Custard Pot at from 3.30 to 4 p.m. and to keep on the qui vive. But hounds may have finished some miles from that excellent hostelry and nearer home. I have known a hunter taken a couple of miles out of his direct way home to meet the motor car more
than once, and I emphatically protest that this is not fair treatment to a hunter even if he has only been ridden second horse. For under these circumstances he has been out of his stable many hours and done a good day's work and it is part of every horse owner's policy—or it should be—to preserve a horse's energy by all the means in his power. It is a waste of energy to ride a horse about the road looking for a motor car.

It may be said that railing a horse often entails a ride miles in the wrong direction to where the train is standing. True; but in the majority of cases where a train is used the distance is too long to ride through and the horse is more speedily at home than he would have been if ridden through, which is a very important point.

I have done a good deal of hunting by rail in my time, but it is only a makeshift at best, and I do not care for it, though I admit its utility on occasion. I remember very well once that we found a straight-necked fox who made a big point and I was only some two or three miles farther from home than I was from the station I had boxed to. Of course I rode home, and I should have ridden home had I been five or six miles farther from home than from the station. And for the simple reason that my horse would have been sooner in his box than he would have been if I had made my return journey by train.

One drawback of hunting by train is that a man has sometimes to hurry on in order to catch the train and consequently the horse is heated
when he is boxed. During the journey he breaks out into a cold sweat and he is in rather a miserable condition when he arrives home, and it sometimes takes a considerable time to make him comfortable.

If possible when a horse is returning home by train he should be ridden slowly the last two or three miles before he gets to the station. If there is time a good straw wisp vigorously applied will do much to make him comfortable on his journey and if his legs be wet and cold he will be all the better for being bandaged all round, and especially if it has been found possible to warm the bandages. If the wisping has been vigorous and the bandages have been warmed the horse should not take much 'doing up' when he gets home.

It goes without saying that before the sportsman looks after any tea for himself he should see to it that his horse has some warm gruel. A lock of sweet hay to pull at whilst he is being wisped is all that is necessary in the way of food. And if the sportsman values his horse he will see all this done himself before he attends to his own wants, unless he should have his groom with him. And if he even has it will probably be just as well to give an eye to the proceedings. If there are none about but agricultural labourers they will want well looking to, for as a rule your agricultural labourer does not believe in putting his weight into the wisp.
After all riding a horse home seems the natural way and as with everything else there are two ways of doing this, the right way and the wrong. Some men, immediately the day's sport is over, set off home at a hard trot, and scarcely ever draw rein till they are at their stable door. The result is that their horses are heated, and that it probably takes hours to get them properly dried. And then they wonder that their horses go wrong!

Even if hounds have not had a hard day it is wrong to ride a horse hard home from hunting. On a comparatively easy day a horse goes over a great deal of ground—much of it very deep perhaps—he does a good deal of jumping, which is a big strain on his powers and he should never be ridden hard on the homeward journey.

When the day's sport is over the sportsman should set out at a walk. If there is any stable convenient he should get his horse to stale if he can but if there is not he should take the earliest opportunity of getting him to do so. His horse will find it an immense relief and will carry him home all the better.

If the day has been a very hard or a very long one then the horse should have the chance of some gruel. Some horses will not drink out of a pail with a bit in their mouths, so it is as well to put the horse into a stable and take the bit out of his mouth at first, for he may if offered the gruel without these precautions, blow
over it a few times, and then it is questionable whether he will drink at all.

But beware of making a long call when you give your horse his drink of gruel. The lights in the Hall and the rattle of the teaspoons may be very alluring but do not listen to them. Said Goethe "At evening home's the best place for a man" and it is indisputable that when hunting is over the fittest place for a hunter is his own stable. So your horse having drunk his gruel, get under way again at once. Five minutes is quite long enough to stay under ordinary circumstances.

Both horse and rider stiffen if they stay long, and it is needless to say that that makes the homeward journey more painful.

Unless you know the country very well indeed, keep to the main roads when returning from hunting, if, as is very likely, your journey will not be finished till a considerable time after it is dark. Intricate bye-ways are easily missed in the dark, and, after dark especially, a tired horse likes to hear the rattle of his feet on the high road. The best pace to travel is the hound jog. It is the easiest for both horse and rider. And though it does not seem a very fast pace it is astonishing how the miles tell off if you keep persevering at it.

Another hint may be given to the returning sportsman. As soon as the homeward journey is commenced let the stirrups out a hole or two. It will add to the comfort of the horse—and
AFTER HUNTING

the rider. My own plan when returning home was, about a couple of miles from home to slacken the girths, and, standing on the stirrups, just move the saddle a little on the horse's back. Then I walked him home and he was generally dry under the saddle when he arrived at his stable.

If you have a long ride home it is a good plan to get off occasionally and run beside your horse. I know of nothing more pleasing than to hear your horse playing with his bit as you jog along beside him. Getting off occasionally rests both man and horse.

When the horse gets into his stable of course the first thing to do is to get him to stale. Some horses will not stale when out and if you ride one of this sort it is essential that there should be no negligence about getting him to stale as soon as he comes in or there will be trouble. Then he should have his gruel which should not be too warm. The chill well off it is quite warm enough. And let him have a hearty drink. Under ordinary circumstances the gruel, about the making of which I have already had something to say, will be quite sufficient. But if a horse has had a very hard day something by way of a cordial may be added. I had a horse that would, as my groom said, "Drink beer like a Christian." He had been raced and who had taught him his drinking habit it is not for me to say but he took to it readily enough when I had him. My groom, to whom I had brought some beer one
day, showed it to the horse, and he straightway made an excellent attempt to get at it. I frequently after a hard day, gave him a pint of beer as I was returning from hunting and he managed very well if it was brought to him in a basin. I have used Day Son & Hewitt's Gaseous Fluid with capital effect as a cordial.

The horse having had his drink should be made comfortable as soon as possible. If the men are there two men should set about him at once, one at each side, and give him a thorough good wisping. But they must bear in mind that the sooner the horse is left the better and they must content themselves with getting the rough dirt and sweat marks off and the ears dry. This latter point is essential to a horse's comfort. The legs should not be washed, but they should be briskly hand-rubbed to restore the circulation and bandaged with warm dry bandages.

The feeding of the horse when he comes in from hunting is all that remains to be treated of. He should be allowed to drink freely on coming into the stable and given a lock of sweet hay to pull at whilst he is being rubbed down. Then he should be tried with another drink of gruel and his mash given him. A couple of hours later he should be visited to see if he is comfortable and he may be tried again to drink a little gruel and a small feed of oats given him. I should prefer to give him a small feed for it is far better that he should clean them up and be eager for his morning's corn than that the
groom should find a lot of uneaten oats in his manger.

I know of some people who give their hunters a small feed of corn when they are rubbed down and the mash later in the evening. I do not approve of this plan. It is like taking the joint before the soup. The mash is easier digested than corn and helps to digest the corn given later, and it must be remembered that the long fast and severe exertion are a considerable trial of a horse’s digestion.

It may be thought I advocate too much gruel on the return home from hunting. It is, I am certain, a sound policy not to stint a horse in his drink. If he has it offered frequently he will never drink more than is good for him; and I am confident that many a horse does not ‘clean up’ because he is suffering from thirst. It is of course an excellent plan to let a horse have a few swallows of water whenever an opportunity offers in the course of the day or in the homeward journey. It is astonishing how much just ‘washing a horse’s mouth out’ refreshes him.
STABLE NECESSARIES AND GROOMING

The ordinary stable necessaries are so well known that it is needless to dwell long on the subject. They may be divided into two classes: those which are used in common by the grooms attached to a particular stable or set of boxes, and those which are each man's own peculiar care.

In the former class are included Brooms, a Stable fork, a Shovel, a Wheelbarrow, a Dung-basket, Buckets, Corn measures, and Sieves. There are also to be included the Clipping machine, Singeing lamp and Scissors, but these are generally only used by one or two of the head men. The wear and tear on most stable requisites is pretty heavy so it is sound policy always to buy them of good quality. In the long run the best is the cheapest. It is not necessary to say much about these well-known articles. Bass Brooms are best for indoor work, and for outside rough work Birch Brooms or besoms are good enough. Good besoms wear well and I have known them sometimes taken to clean the rough dirt off a horse's belly when he has come in very wet. The stable fork should be short in the tines and very blunt. I have known a serious accident
caused by using a steel fork to 'bed' with and
one should never be allowed to enter the stable.
A shovel is necessary and should not be too heavy.
The dungbasket is best made of galvanised iron.
The wheelbarrow should be a fairly big one, for
the litter in a stable is light and there is no neces-
sity to waste time over making many journeys
where one will do. I prefer wooden buckets for
stable use. They are nicer in every respect
than the galvanised iron pail and if properly cared
for they will last as long or longer.

A bucket for fomentation is a desirable addi-
tion to the stable necessaries. This is deeper and
wider than an ordinary bucket. The late Mr.
George Lowther had an excellent pattern. It
was wider at the top than the bottom and a horse
could stand comfortably in it with both feet. The
value of fomentation when a horse is beginning
to fail on his forelegs has never been generally
appreciated at its proper value. As a rule hot
water and cold water properly applied are worth
all the blistering specifics in a druggist's shop,
but they must be applied in time.

I perhaps cannot do better than give an ex-
perience of my own. It was just before the
Hunting season began that I was cantering
rather sharply along the roadside when I found
my mare falter. I thought she had made a false
step and paid no further attention to the matter,
and when she gave a little limp when I got off her
I thought it was the natural consequence of her
having hit herself. But next morning there was
a little heat and a trifling swelling and the mare walked out lame. Her leg walked down, and when she came in I fomented her with water as hot as she could bear it, letting her stand up to the knees in the hot water. I fomented her two or three times during the day and after each fomentation her legs were well dried and rubbed and bandaged with hot dry bandages. On the following morning she was exercised with her bandages on and when she was brought in these were removed and her legs were placed in the bucket, which was filled with cold water, and every now and again some saltpetre was added with the object of reducing the temperature of the water. When the grooming of the mare was finished wet linen bandages were put on and dry flannel ones on the top of them. At evening stables the fomenting and hot dry bandaging was repeated and so on every day. When that hunting season finished the mare's legs were as fine as silk; she never missed taking her turn and she lasted some years after that, and indeed was put down when there was still some work left in her, but she had got into years and her wind was gone. It may interest some of my readers if I tell them it was from the late Mr. Matthew Dawson that I learnt this method of dealing with a lameness. One remark it is necessary to make. The treatment will be found more efficacious if the owner can make it convenient to 'look in' at stable time at irregular intervals and pretty frequently.
A corn measure is a very necessary thing in a stable. In some stables I have seen a basket "corn skep" used, but it is a bad plan as it is impossible to form any definite idea of the quantity of corn each horse gets when they are fed from this. A quartern—quarter of a peck—measure I have found the handiest size.

From what one sees in some establishments the proper use of a corn sieve is unknown. The corn is put into it and the sieve is given a perfunctory twist round, and the oats a kind of toss up in it to finish the operation. No matter how well or how recently the oats have been winnowed it is essential that they shall be well sieved before they are given to the horses, for oats gather dust very quickly. A tin sieve is much to be preferred to one with wooden sides and a bass bottom such as one occasionally sees. It is essential that there shall be a sufficiency of holes in the bottom of the tin sieve and that they are big enough.

Other articles in common in a stable are the clipping machine, singeing lamps and scissors. They are however generally used only by one man—the head man in a small establishment; and in a very small establishment the assistance of an expert is frequently obtained.

There are several good makes of clipping machine, and perhaps we may fairly claim that, so far as regards the clipping machine we are about as near perfection as we are likely to get. They require very careful handling as it stands to reason that they are easily broken, and when
they are not in use they should be kept oiled and in a leather case. The question arises when should a horse be clipped and how often, and this is a point on which there is considerable disagreement. I have seen many plans tried and indeed have tried many myself. The plan I finally adopted was to clip the horse in October as soon as ever his coat was well up. I singed him lightly from time to time to take the long hairs off, but a horse's coat grows quickly in November and December and by the middle of December, if not earlier, he was ready for a second clipping. After that there was no difficulty in keeping his coat down by running him over with the singeing lamp once a week or even seldomer after the new year got well turned. The horses I am speaking of were well-bred ones. A horse with a considerable admixture of carting blood might need clipping oftener, or at any rate more attention paid to his coat. But even in his case I should prefer more singeing instead of a third clipping.

Most stables now have a gas singeing apparatus attached but if the lamps are properly trimmed I prefer the old-fashioned naphtha ones. So far as my experience goes I think horses are more liable to be burnt with gas lamps, and I certainly have never had any horses so badly burnt with naphtha, as with gas. Indeed I never had a horse really burnt with naphtha, which is more than I can say about gas. And the naphtha lamps are much easier changed than the gas
lamps, which is the same thing as saying that they are changed when they get hot, which is by no means always the case with gas lamps. The owner, if he drops in unexpectedly, will probably find his man complacently singeing away with a lamp which is much too hot and on his attention being called to the fact will say he is just about to change it.

The scissors should be of the best steel and should be kept sharp and bright. Scissors are not very costly and do not occupy much room, and it is as well to have two pairs, one of which should have curved blades.

Each man who has a horse or horses to look after should have for his own use a body brush, a water brush, a dandy brush, a curry comb, a mane comb, two sponges, a hoof-pick, three rubbers, two chamois leathers, and a burnisher, for all of which he must be personally responsible. A man with a large stable of horses will find these items come in very expensive if he allows them to be used promiscuously by any or every man in his employment, on the principle that what is everyone's business is no one's.

The Brushes should be of the best. A low-priced brush is always dear, as experience soon teaches. The body brush should be made of the best bristles and care should be taken in buying that the bristles in each tuft in the brush are of uniform quality. The back of the brush should be screwed and not glued on—otherwise the brush will soon be in pieces. Important as this is with
the body brush it is of far greater importance with the water brush, which if glued, will come to pieces immediately as it is always wet. The dandy brush is made of whalebone, or whalebone and whisk and is used for taking off the rough dirt.

The curry comb is for cleaning the body brush and removing the scurf from it, which gathers so rapidly in the process of grooming. It is advisable to have it with a webbing handstrap, similar to what is put on the body brush, instead of a handle. The handstrap is more convenient in use and not so liable to come off as a handle, which generally disappears with a week or two's usage. Be particular that your groom uses the curry comb for its legitimate purpose. It is brutal to scrape the skin of a horse with the serrated iron teeth of a curry comb under any circumstances, and it is moreover one of the first things which will render a horse vicious whilst cleaning. I have seen grooms give the curry comb a sharp run over the quarters or under the belly when cleaning a horse, not because there was any rough dirt which the brush would not remove, but simply by way of a little variety and perhaps for the pleasure of seeing the horse jump about. A man who persists in freaks of this kind should be discharged immediately or he will ruin the temper of every horse he comes in contact with.

The mane comb should always be used; indeed in no decent stable will the metal mane drag be seen.

Sponges are an expensive item in a stable. In
my own experience I found that they came in for a lot of very rough usage and though when I first had horses I used to buy high quality sponges I soon tired of that. I found that the cheap ones lasted quite as long as the higher priced ones, and others have come to the same conclusion. There is no reason why sponges should be the expensive items they are in most stables. It is nothing but the carelessness and negligence of those who have to use them that cause the excessive wear and tear. Each man should have two sponges, a large and small one.

Hoof-pickers should be carefully used. It is quite possible to do considerable injury to a horse’s foot by using a hoof-picker roughly. It is advisable for the owner to make a point of seeing his horses’ feet picked out occasionally; it will ensure the picker being properly used—sometimes.

Chamois leathers should be of good quality. Carefully avoid any with thin places in them. These are easily discovered by holding the leathers up to the light. Always buy Chamois leathers of the best quality.

In buying a Burnisher buy a good-sized one. It is cheaper in the end. In the first place the work will be better done, and in the second place it will be more expeditiously done. No man can keep his steel in proper condition without a good burnisher.

A groom’s requisites will cost altogether a trifle under thirty shillings. The Stable requisites, which should be sufficient for half a dozen horses, will cost a shilling or two over five pounds.
The wear and tear on these things, especially on the groom's requisites, is so heavy that the question may well be asked why not make him an allowance and compel him to keep the stock of requisites up to a certain standard. Such a plan looks very well on paper; but whoever formulates it has had little experience with horses and those who attend to them. In a small establishment the eye of the master, in a large one that of a sharp stud groom, are the best economisers of the tools.

A groom will look after a couple of horses well; indeed an industrious man who knows his work will do three if he has a little assistance in the exercising. I know of many singlehanded establishments in which three horses are well done by a good man—one who knows how to 'lay himself on,' and who is a good worker. Such a man takes a keen interest in his horses, is always eager to know how they have carried their owner, and never thinks anything a trouble which conduces to their welfare. But such a man is not met with every day; and when he is he should be treated with all consideration.

This unfortunately is not always the case. A man who has the welfare of his horses at heart will be astir betimes and get out of the stable as soon as he can so that his horses may take their rest. Then when he has got his saddle room straightened up he has nothing to do till stable time. In singlehanded establishments this time is too frequently seized upon by the
house servants to get assistance in some not very congenial work, or to put it altogether on to the groom. "He has nothing to do he might help us to clean windows or knives," or do something of the sort. The groom being a good-natured fellow, consents in a weak moment. Probably he thinks it is an exceptional case. If he does he is soon undeceived for he will soon be asked again and again. And I have known cases when a man has been called away from his own work to do that which other people were paid to do. All this is manifestly unfair to the groom, who is, or ought to be, astir long before any others of the household, and who is not infrequently, in the hunting season, at work some hours later than the rest of the household. There is no reason why a man should not be obliging occasionally, and most men will if they are rightly handled. But that is one thing, and it is quite another for him to be at the 'beck and call' of the house servants. It should be thoroughly understood that any assistance he may give is a matter of courtesy only; and if there is much repetition of it the master should speak firmly and to the point. Otherwise he may find himself without a good servant whose place it will not be easy to supply. You don't find a careful and competent groom in every Labour Bureau.

Regularity is absolutely essential in the stable as I have already pointed out, so I will say no more on that point, but devote the remainder of this chapter to the details of grooming.
Major A. T. Fisher in his able book *Through the Stable and Saddle Room* gives stable hours as follows—

- 6 a.m. to 7 a.m
- 11 a.m. to 1 p.m.
- 5.30 p.m. to 6.30 p.m.

These hours are very convenient but many grooms like to start an hour earlier, especially in summer. I do not know that it makes so much matter so long as regularity is insisted on.

On coming into a stable the first thing to do is to give the horses water and a little hay. Then remove the soiled litter and put the bedding out into the open air to dry, or if it be raining, into some shed provided for the purpose or an empty stable. Every corner and cranny of the floor, be it stall or loose box, should be thoroughly swept out, the clothing and bandages should be removed and hung out to air, and the horse should then be thoroughly cleaned, and—an item which is frequently omitted—the head stall should be taken off and cleaned. Then fresh clothing should be put on, for it need scarcely be insisted that both day and night clothing are necessary if you would preserve your horses in perfect health. The last thing is to give the horses their corn. This will have kept the groom busy for an hour or perhaps a few minutes over.

After breakfast the first thing to do is to saddle and bridle the horses for exercise. Major Fisher suggests that where possible the horses
should be removed to a spare stall, and the stable thoroughly washed down and the manger scrubbed out once or twice a week and this is certainly desirable when it can be managed. But sometimes, especially in towns, stable room is scanty. In large establishments however there is often an 'odd man' who can do a little job of this kind when the horses are at exercise. It is essential for the health of the horses that it should be done, and it cannot be too strongly impressed upon the reader that the greater the cleanliness in the manger etc. the less waste of food there will be.

Horses that are being well worked regularly will not require any strong exercise. Most of it should be done at a walking pace and when this is exceeded it should be a very slow trot. Under such circumstances there is no difficulty about one man exercising three horses, for when they are well sheeted and are in regular work horses are quiet enough at exercise. Some grooms are very fond of exercising without a saddle. They think it looks clever, I suppose, and it saves them a little trouble. It should never be permitted when leading other horses, but it is a matter of little moment when a horse that has been hard hunted the previous day is taken out for a few minutes just 'to stretch his legs.' I have known this done as soon as the horse had been watered and had a bite of hay. Then he has been brought in, made comfortable, and his corn given him and left to
rest. I do not like this plan. The horse should have his clothing changed and be fed like the other horses. This will do him more good than the very small amount of extra rest which he will get under what I cannot help calling the lazy plan.

But to return to ordinary exercising. One good and sufficient reason for insisting upon a saddle being used is that the quietest horses may play up sometimes and that when they do if a man is riding without a saddle he is almost certain to be pulled off his horse in the scrimmage. This will probably mean a lamed servant and lame horses, involving considerable expense.

Another very important thing is never to allow horses to be led on the same side two mornings running. A horse that is always led on one side is liable to have a one-sided mouth and there is nothing more uncomfortable than to have to ride a horse that has this failing. And if you do not insist upon your groom changing his horses about every morning they will never be changed. A good plan is to ride A on the first morning, leading B on the near and C on the far side. On the second morning ride B with C on the near and A on the far side, and on the third morning ride C with A on the near and B on the far side. Then the horses will get an equal share of riding and leading. It is advisable to give the groom a card with these arrangements written out, as I have found grooms very frequently possessed of a 'convenient' memory.
About a couple of hours will be sufficient for exercise. When the horses are brought in they should be stripped and thoroughly dressed. The body brush should be first used and care should be taken that the curry comb is used frequently to rid it of the scurf which will cling to it from the horse's body. Once again I must insist that the curry comb is never to be used on the horse. The groom however should take care to frequently knock out the scurf from the curry comb, either on the floor or against the stall pillars. If he knocks it out always at the same place, the scurf and dust, which are very undesirable in a stable, are easier removed. When the brush is done with the horse should be well wisped with a damp hay wisp, care being taken that the wisp is not too wet. This should be followed with a dry rubber. The groom should put some weight into his work when wisping and rubbing down. When a horse has been up on hard meat for some time there should not be a speck of dust or scurf on him after he has been thoroughly dressed. Some grooms will tell you that there will always be a speck or two, but they know better, and they only say it to hide their own shortcomings. I knew a gentleman who always drew a white silk pocket handkerchief over his horse before he mounted him and if the handkerchief was in the least soiled he read the "Riot Act" in no uncertain way. Needless to say his handkerchief very seldom was soiled. A few minutes' good hand-rubbing is very good
for all horses' legs; even a very few have a marked effect on their well-being.

If the horse stands in bandages fresh ones should be put on and those he wore all night should be with the night rugs airing. Opinions differ about horses standing in bandages, and it is a question I should not care to be authoritative about. For many years my horses always stood in bandages. Then for some reason which I do not remember now I let them stand without. I found them do quite as well without bandages as with them and I never used bandages again; except of course after a day's hunting or when necessary for veterinary treatment.

The horses having been thoroughly dressed should then be watered and have a little hay and a feed of corn given them. By then it will be one o'clock and dinner time.

The evening stables I would have commence an hour earlier—at any rate half an hour earlier than that given by Major Fisher. Indeed in the depth of winter even earlier than that. And for this reason. It will be remembered that I advocated horses being taken out in the afternoon, and allowed to nibble a little grass.¹ I am sure this has much to do with keeping horses in health and if they are only out for a few minutes—ten minutes or a quarter of an hour—they will derive benefit from it.

When they are brought in after this short exercise they should be watered and fed with hay,

¹ See page 44.
and then have a brisk wisping and rubbing down. Their night clothing should be put on and then they should be fed; after having had as much water given them as they will drink.

Major Fisher would have them 'looked at' from half-past nine to ten o'clock, and if they have cleaned up their hay would give them a lock or two more to pull at. I think however that this is unnecessary, except with horses that have been out hunting. These should always be looked at last thing at night, and if they have 'broken out' about their ears which is by no means unlikely after a hard day's hunting they should be hand-rubbed until they are dry and warm.

**On no account should a horse's legs be washed when he comes in from hunting.**
HORSES are easily taught stable vices, and indeed unless they are carefully watched they soon acquire a few bad habits without the active intervention of those who have to look after them. And stable vices, when once acquired, are difficult to eradicate and are frequently dangerous.

It seems absurd to impress upon those who have to do with horses that they are not machines and that they are not playthings but experience tells that it is necessary to do so. I have been in as many large establishments as most people, and in very few of them can I say that I have not come across a horse that has been taught some undesirable trick by a mischievous lad or a mischievous groom. This is not done with any evil intention, but that is really a minor consideration. If you knock a man down through carelessness it does not heal his bruises to tell him you did not intend to harm him. A young fellow, smart perhaps and with an undue share of conceit, can, and often does, teach a horse many undesirable tricks just to show how clever he is. He does not wish to injure his master's property but he does it all the same.
STABLE VICES

Nor is this teaching of undesirable tricks confined to the large stables. I have known some very mischievous horses in small stables and it is difficult to say who is guilty of the greater folly, the groom who teases, or the sentimentalist, man or woman, who is always gushing over horses, petting them and stroking their noses. "Guns and horses are not to be played with" was a maxim that was sternly impressed upon me in my youth and it is a thoroughly sound one.

Perhaps the very wickedest horse I ever saw in a stable was a grey mare we had when I was a boy. Out of the stable she was thoroughly dependable and a more 'confidential' mount man never had; in the stable she was unpardonable. She was a Cæsarean mare, i.e. her dam was unable to foal her, so was shot and she was cut away. It is always a risky business to bring a foal up by hand. Some fool that feeds it is sure to teach it tricks. Even when, as in this case, the regular feeding was done by a thoroughly competent man, every woman and some men, full of sloppy sentiment for the "poor motherless thing," who passed the paddock in which she ran, gave her sugar or an apple, and played with and teased her, "just to make her life a little less monotonous, poor thing!" till she was a past-mistress in the arts of kicking and biting. It no doubt was very amusing to see the little foal nipping and kicking in play; but those who encouraged these vices would have looked at them from an entirely different
standpoint if they had had the mare to clean when she had attained her growth. She bit viciously at the man when he was anywhere within reach of her teeth, and every time the brush touched her she either struck out or stamped furiously. When a man went up to her to rack her up, for it was impossible to dress her unless she was racked up closely, she always either tried to crush him against the side of the box, or kicked at him. Now all these abominable tricks were as much taught to that mare as if the foolish sentimentalists had set out with that purpose in view and she never forgot them. Indeed she was nearly unmanageable in the stable in her later years and it was a dangerous as well as a trying task to clean her when she came in very dirty from hunting. I have dwelt upon this mare's shortcomings because hers was perhaps the worst case I have known, and it was entirely brought about by wilful folly.

There is another cause of Stable vice which calls for mention. A horse has been well described as a bundle of nerves with a good memory. This is apt to be forgotten by a groom who has a young newly broken horse in his charge. Men whose work is in a great measure of a routine character, are apt to do everything by "Rule of Thumb" as the Yorkshire proverb has it. They get into a certain groove and forget that every horse which comes under their charge has an individuality of his own and they treat a young and timid horse that has just been broken
MARIA
THE PROPERTY OF THE LATE MR. WATSON DIXON
BELIEVED TO BE THE FIRST PHOTOGRAPH EVER TAKEN OF A HORSE

JIMMY SHAW
THE PROPERTY OF THE AUTHOR
in the same way as they do a veteran. The result is that the horse is frightened and resents the treatment he is receiving in self-defence. Then the groom is rough with him and punishes him more or less severely—and the result is that a bad habit is formed or a vice established.

A third fruitful source of stable mischief is idleness. An old proverb tells us that by doing nothing we learn to do ill, and idleness and overfeeding are the causes of numerous vices both in the horses and men. This part of the subject however has already been fully discussed.¹

A very common stable vice is refusing admittance to the stall. Some horses will turn themselves across the stall at such an angle that it is impossible or at any rate difficult to get to their heads, whilst others will crowd the man who goes up to them against the wall or stall. When not checked this becomes a very serious matter and there is considerable risk to the groom if it is not cured. It is frequently caused by bad breaking; and I may say that I have not come across any cases of it which were not cured by a little patience and tact on the part of the attendant. Horses like to be 'gentled' and when they cannot be reached with the hand a long stick or pole answers the purpose. In cases where the habit has become confirmed Mr. Merritt W. Harper gives an excellent remedy in his book The Training and Breaking of Horses.

¹ See page 50.
A ring is attached to the stall partition over the manger and about the height of the horse's head. A rope from the halter is put through the ring over the manger and then brought back to another ring at the rear of the stall which is placed in such a position that the horse cannot interfere with it. When it is desired to approach the horse the rope is loosed at the rear ring and pulled tight. This brings the horse's head round to the near side of the stall, raising it at the same time, so he cannot kick and a very little pressure on his quarters will put his body at the far side of the stall. Of course when he has been trained thoroughly to stand over on one side, the same plan must be adopted to make him stand over on the other. I have seen men when a horse has been difficult to approach in the stall cross in front of him, when they have once got up to him. This is a very bad practice and involves considerable danger if a horse is of a vicious disposition; for the man in crossing in front of him, is absolutely at his mercy.

Hanging back and Halter breaking are very nasty tricks but they are easily cured if a little pains be taken. Professor Galvayne points out very truly that a great predisposing cause of horses hanging back is that the flooring of the stall is too high in front and consequently the horses cannot stand comfortably; and that another is that the stall partitions are too low towards the end of them and that horses hang back to see and if possible play with the horses in another
stall. Where these conditions prevail it is of course incumbent that they shall be altered before anything else is done. Then a rope may be arranged across the rear of the stall in such a way that when the horse backs it will come in contact with his quarters. This will make him move forward. Or he may be trained to stand tied without hanging back by the loin hitch, which consists of a rope with a loop in it placed round the horse's body in front of the hips. The loose end of the rope is put through the loop, brought between the horse's forelegs and through the halter ring and then round a strong post and back to the halter ring where it is made fast. Then make the horse hang back; he will soon tire of it. This is one of the many different ways of tying up a horse to overcome this bad habit. Anyone who is curious on the matter can find others in the well-known books on Horsebreaking of which there are so many.

Kicking in the stable has already been referred to. In case a horse is persistent in this vice he must be taken out of the stable and some breaking tackle put on him, so arranged as to hurt him when he kicks. Then he must be incited to kick and the tackle used effectually. A horse, having an excellent memory will soon come to associate kicking with pain, and drop kicking in the stable.

Some horses never lie down to sleep, but

1 See page 9.
always sleep standing. This is a very tiresome habit, probably due to the horse having been cast at some time. At least that is the only cause which suggests itself to me. A horse that sleeps standing wears his legs unnecessarily and he is also liable to fall and injure himself. The habit is easily cured. Tie a 7 lb. weight to the tail taking care that it hangs some two or three inches above the hocks. If a 7 lb. weight is not sufficient try a 14 lb. one. That is sure to succeed. When the heavier weight is successful give it up and try the lighter one—and if 7 lb. is found to be sufficient to induce the horse to lie down reduce the weight to 3 lb.

Another very tiresome trick which some horses have in the stable is to lie in such a position that the elbow rests on the foot, the result being that unsightly protuberance known as capped elbow. And sometimes the inflammation from capped elbow becomes so acute as to necessitate the destruction of the horse. One cure is to alter the shoeing to the Charlier or some similar system, but it will be found that if a large circular pad of soft leather is buckled round the fetlock the horse will not be able to hurt himself.

Some horses are difficult to lead into a doorway. The reason of this is obvious. At some time or other they have hurt themselves or been frightened when going through a door. It is curious that most men who have a horse of this kind in their charge are careful to do exactly what they ought not to do. They walk
through the door and as the horse does not follow them they turn round and look at him, pulling at the bridle at the same time. A horse will never follow a man who is facing him; he naturally thinks he is expected to back. Generally if the stable door is wide enough, and I have already insisted upon the necessity for all stable doors to be wide, a horse can be induced to enter by gentling him and after he has thoroughly learned the lesson that there is nothing to hurt him there will be no further trouble. If he is very obstinate it may be necessary to use Professor Galvayne's leading tackle or some similar appliance. The most serious stable vice a horse can have is crib-biting, for it has a serious effect upon the horse's health as well as being a most objectionable practice. Authorities differ as to the cause of it. Some say that it is a habit contracted simply by imitation. Others again say that it is produced by idleness and ennui; whilst a third authority attributes it to a particular form of indigestion. The latter however may be an effect and not a cause of crib-biting.

In crib-biting the horse catches hold of something which is at such a height as enables him to draw in his chin towards his breast and arch his neck. The edge of the manger or the rack chain are usually used as means of support, and horses have been known on occasion to crib on one of their forelegs. Having got his hold he swallows a mouthful of air, emitting a curious
grunt when he has done so. That close observer Capt. Hayes says that he has never known a crib-biter or a wind-sucker indulge in his evil practice when lying down and he also says that when outside the horse is by no means particular about what he selects as a means of support.

There certainly seems to be some case made out for imitation being one cause of cribbing and its kindred vices. The horse is a very imitative animal, as there is no necessity in insisting, and it is not a very difficult matter to move a horse that is a cribber where he will have no evil influence. That idleness and the consequent ennui are predisposing causes I have no doubt, and especially if the idleness and ennui are helped on by overfeeding.

In very bad cases, but only in very bad cases, there is great flatulent distension of the abdomen. Crib-biting is incurable but there are means of preventing it unless it has become very bad indeed. I have known good results from smearing the fittings, mangers, chains and the sides of the stall with a solution of aloes when the horse was just beginning his evil habit. Some people advocate removing all fittings and feeding off the ground. Others again favour rock salt in the manger. I cannot say that either of these plans appeals to me as being likely to effect a cure but I do think there may be a means of prevention in the rock salt. Rock salt should
always be provided for horses, and anyone who has regularly visited stables in which a constant supply of rock salt is in the mangers cannot fail to have observed that he never entered that stable without finding some of its inhabitants busily employed with their rock salt. There are all kinds of cribbing straps which are drawn tightly round the neck, but whether they are quite as effective as is claimed for them may be open to question. At any rate I have heard some owners of crib-biters say that they have used them without much benefit. In some stables the manger is made so wide that it is not possible for a horse to get hold of it with his teeth, but this would not prevent a really confirmed crib-biter from cribbing.

Capt. Hayes gives three methods of preventing crib-biting\(^1\) which may be briefly epitomised as follows: (1) By preventing the horse from compressing the mouthful of air he intends to force into his gullet. This can be done by putting on a bridle with a perforated mouthpiece. (2) By preventing him drawing in his chin towards his breast by means of a stick attached between those two points, and (3) By rendering the muscles which draw in the chin and arch the neck unable to contract. This is done by means of the strap to which reference has already been made. Sometimes spikes are used in the straps, etc. And undoubtedly they make them more efficacious but they are dangerous. The bit

\(^{1}\) Veterinary Notes for Horse Owners.
I believe answers well, but constantly having a bit in the mouth is conducive to sore lips.

Curiously enough I have never owned a crib-biter; is it because I always gave my horses plenty of work and a regular supply of rock salt in their mangers? The reader must form his own conclusions. I once however had a crib-biter in my care for a few weeks. She was a good mare that had been shown at several of the principal shows near home during the summer and she had been very well—indeed too well kept and had far too little work. And when she had been a few days in my stable I saw what was the matter with her. She only 'cribbed' occasionally, and I gave the stable fittings a good dressing of solution of aloes—by the way Capt. Hayes recipe is a solution of aloes and dog's dung mixed, which one would think the acme of nastiness. She got no worse whilst I had her and none of my horses acquired the habit. I sold her for my friend to a gentleman in the neighbourhood and for a big price, of course telling him of her infirmity. She did very well, carrying him for some seasons and she never got any worse.

Wind-sucking may be defined as an exaggerated form of crib-biting. The horse does not take hold of any support with his teeth. The vice is described by Harper in the following words: "The horse begins by moving his lips in an up-and-down motion, then he suddenly lowers his
head, sometimes to the level of his knees, and then swallows a mouthful of air.” In doing this he makes a peculiar noise, sometimes scarcely perceptible, sometimes very loud. I do not remember ever having seen a wind-sucker at work, and indeed they are comparatively few in number.

The cure is a hollow bit which must be worn always except at feeding time. The bit is perforated at the front and as the horse draws in the air it escapes through the bit and so prevents him getting a ‘mouthful.’ It is essential to keep this bit very clean and care must be taken every time it is removed to see that all the holes are well cleared out, as some of the remains of the food may block them up. It is also necessary that the horse should be closely watched at feeding time and the bit put on immediately he has finished feeding. Wind-sucking has a far more prejudicial effect on a horse’s health than cribbiting.

Weaving is a particularly irritating vice, and it is disturbing to the other horses as well. It is probably due to nervousness. A weaver constantly moves his head from one side of the stall to the other and at the same time he changes his weight from one foreleg to the other. Of course this constant movement and change of position has a very bad effect upon the horse. Fortunately the remedy is an easy one. Remove him into a loose box. I do not remember ever to have seen a horse ‘weave’ in a loose box.
Or if that is not possible have a couple of bars placed at the bottom of the stall and turn the horse loose, taking care of course that the partitions are so high that he cannot annoy his neighbours.
MINOR DISEASES

It is not so very long since that most grooms of any standing had in their possession a greater or less number of astounding recipes, warranted to cure any and every disease to which horseflesh is subject. There were balls and blisters and electuaries and drenches and all kinds of abominable compounds. I have somewhere in my possession—where, I am unable to say, and except as curiosities they are not worth looking for—four or five books of this description. Most of them, indeed I think I am well within the mark when I say all of them were purchased by my uncle Mr. Watson Dixon, for sums varying from 10/6 to a couple of guineas, from grooms who were out of place or retired and were bought more for the sake of recognising the worth of the vendors than for any value the recipes might have. There were of course some good things in these books, especially in the way of cleaning boot-tops, removing stains from scarlet coats, cleaning leathers, etc., but that was all. If anyone wants a specimen of the prescriptions he will find plenty like them in Gervase Markham’s Generall Cure of all Cattell. He will find some curious remedies there, though there are a few hints perhaps
which may be of use in these days. For instance the following: "In travell by no means wash nor walke your horse but be sure to rub him clean" is sound enough advice, though only part of the following sentences can be commended: "Water him a mile before you come to your Inne, or more, as shall lie in your journey, or if you fail thereof, forbear it till next morning, for water hath often done hurt, want of water never," which to say the least of it is a somewhat curious position to take up.

Two of Markham's cures may be given as examples of the empiricism which was to be found in high places in the early seventeenth century—an empiricism which found its survival in many ways in some stables until later into the nineteenth century than many people will readily believe:—

"Of any Cough or Cold whatsoever, Wet or Dry, or for any Consumption or Putrefaction of the Lungs whatsoever

"A Cold is got by unnaturall heats, and too suddain coolings, and these colds engender coughs, putrefaction or rottenness of the Lungs. The cure thereof for them all in generall, is to take a hand-full or two of the white and greenish Mosse which grows upon an old Oke Pole, or any old Oke wood, and boyl it in a quart of milk till it be thick, and being cold turned to jelly, then strain it, and give it to the Horse luke warme every morning
till his cough end; or else take three quarters of an ounce of the conserve of *Elicampane*, and dissolve it in a pint of Sack, and lukewarm give it to the Horse fasting; then ride him after it, and set him up warm, feed as at ordinary times; thus do three mornings together."

In my copy of Markham's Book this chapter—for so it is designated, is initialled by some former owner of the book, so the presumption is that it found favour with him.

"Of Tyred Horses"

"If your Horse bee tyred either in journeying or any Hunting Match, your best help for him is to give him warme wine to drinke, and letting him bloud in the mouth to suffer him to lick and swallow up the same. Then if you can come where any netles are, to rub his mouth and sheath well therewith: then gently to Ride him untill you come to your resting-place, where set him up very warm; and before you go to bed, give him six spoonfuls of Aqua vitæ to drink, and as much provender as he will eat. The next morning rub his legs with sheeps foot oyle, and it will bring fresh nimbleness into his sinews."

Here we may leave Markham, for his curious recipes can scarcely be regarded even as fore-runners of Veterinary science. They are made up of many ingredients and sack and wine are
used in such quantities that one is tempted to think that the old grooms, following the example of the dandy’s valet, drank the wine and breathed on the horses, or at any rate did a little tasting.

In these particulars the recipes of the grooms of which I spoke earlier in the Chapter are a very close imitation of Markham. Bleeding I need scarcely say is warmly advocated by Markham and also by the grooms. Horses must be bled twice a year, Spring and Autumn, under any circumstances.

It is almost impossible to make anyone believe in these days, unless he has seen it for himself, the progress that Veterinary Science has made within the last fifty or sixty years. I do not remember much of the old farrier but I heard a good deal about him in my boyhood’s days and occasionally an old man was pointed out to me who had gained a greater or less reputation—as the case might be—as a ‘horse doctor.’ One old Yorkshireman was known as old “Slip and Pop” because he was never called in to any horse or other animal that was ailing without ‘slipping’ a ball or drench into him and ‘popping’ on a plaster of sorts. The ‘poor old cow doctor’ as he was sometimes called was I believe a very decent man and had implicit confidence in himself, but he bore as much resemblance to the present veterinary surgeon as the old Barber surgeon did to a modern London specialist.

Of course he did not kill all his patients.
Some got better in spite of his treatment; and some, let us charitably believe, on account of it.

But even at his best the old horse leech was an ignorant man who rarely looked into a book, though he was a very interesting one, for who so well as he was versed in the mysterious folklore of animals and plants. It seems necessary to emphasise that ignorant as he was, he was in many country places the only man who was available for advice for many years after the nineteenth century opened. But about the opening of the nineteenth century men were beginning to look with a very different eye on farming and the management of stock. The writings of Arthur Young and still more of William Marshall and John Lawrence, himself a veterinary surgeon, and others had drawn attention to the scientific side of Agriculture and Stock Breeding. The early volumes of the Sporting Magazine undoubtedly only appealed to the ‘bloods’ of Drury Lane, with their accounts of more or less sanguinary duels, cases of crim. con. et hoc genus omne; but already a different spirit was abroad and by the time the new century had well opened technical articles found their way into its pages. Rivals sprang up, and a bitter war of words was waged between various sets of writers. As an old friend of mine used to say “there is nothing like a little healthy opposition, it brings out the truth,” and no doubt this war of words did bring out some of the truth and drew attention to the
deplorable want of proper professional guidance in the country. The increasing value of stock of all kinds also spurred veterinary science on, on the upward track, but Rome was not built in a day and there was some time to wait before thoroughly qualified Veterinary Surgeons were to be found stationed all over the country.

During what may be called the transitional period many owners of horses, knowing well that they were better informed on the subject of Horses' ailments than the cow doctor, read largely the books and articles which were published from time to time and, with the eagerness which is characteristic of the amateur, laid in good store of drugs and were never so happy as when they had pestle and mortar in hand, or as when, in a measuring glass of orthodox shape and large size they were mixing various vile-smelling liquids. In my boyhood I had a considerable experience of an establishment conducted on these lines. My relative, to whom I have referred more than once in these pages, dearly loved a 'screw,' not because he was a screw, but because he thought he could transform him into a sound horse. Occasionally this happened but I need not emphasise the fact that success came but seldom. When it came along however it was the occasion of a quiet but none the less emphatic triumph.

One instance is perhaps worth recording. We had had a long and very brilliant run and killed our fox, and out of a large field that had
started only eight of us were there when the fox was eaten. Three of the eight hailed from our stable, and my relative, with I think pardonable pride, said to someone who was complimenting him on their performance, "They only averaged £8 each." This is how it came about. One horse cost £22; another had happened a nasty accident and had a damaged hock. She cost £2. And the third was a present. The horse that cost £22 was thought to be worn out, but careful management kept his legs right and he fairly averaged three days a fortnight for six seasons. Then his legs were better than they were when we got him and a nervous old gentleman gave £30 for him and he carried him for three or four seasons. The mare that had been injured, by dint of unremitting attention we got perfectly right and though she was undoubtedly a valuable mare then she as certainly cost us all she was worth in trouble. A good deal of the nursing fell upon me, and I shall never forget a week of incessant fomenting etc. to which her ultimate recovery was due. We managed, as amateurs so often do, to dry up the running wound too soon, and the result was such a swelled leg and body as is seldom seen. The groom and I attended to her. We bled her at the toe and then fomented her until far into the night or rather morning for the day was generally dawning when we left her, made as comfortable as we could with hot wet rugs etc. After four or five days of this attention during which she did not
yield to treatment my relative said it was no use wasting any more time over her. However he was going from home for a few days and we made up our minds that she was better and took care to keep him out of the loose box on the morning he left home. On his return the mare was doing well. It is my long experience with the halt and the ailing that makes me advise the reader when he has a horse amiss to consult a veterinary surgeon. Still there are cases of passing ailments which a little knowledge may easily put right and which an owner can treat himself without any risk; and there are others again in which he may do something to alleviate suffering before he can obtain professional assistance.

I have on a previous page referred fully to the beneficial effects on worn forelegs and sinews which hot and cold water have, so there is no need for me to say any more on that part of the subject. But I may add to what I have already said about weak sinews and failing forelegs that when bandaging the cotton wool system recommended by the late Capt. Hayes is desirable. A horse whose forelegs are beginning to wear will also receive great benefit if during the summer months his forelegs have a mercurial charge applied. Indeed if his legs do not yield to the hot and cold water treatment and cotton wool bandaging a mercurial charge must be applied.

I generally got my charges from Mr. John Osborne of Breckongill and applied them with
tow to act as a binder covering all with a cotton bandage. I never took them off but let them gradually wear off, and I never had any trouble with sore legs. I did not put them on till rather late and then they remained on till the ground had lost some of its hardness at any rate. For obviously it was impossible to take a horse out hunting with remnants of a charge hanging about his forelegs.

A charge is easily made and Capt. Hayes gives a good recipe which may be quoted. Take 4 oz. each Burgundy Pitch and Beeswax and melt together stirring in at the same time 2 oz. Mercurial ointment. Capt. Hayes suggests that these charges should not be allowed to stop on more than a month or the horse's legs will become sore. I do not know of course what the proportion of mercurial ointment was in Mr Osborne's charges but I can only repeat that I let them come off of themselves and never had any trouble.

Amongst those ailments which will require home treatment before professional assistance can be obtained are broken knees and wounds. Ordinary cases of broken knees may be managed without assistance from the veterinary surgeon, but in cases of a deep wound or one that is very jagged at the edges it is advisable to call in professional assistance, as the way in which the parts are first joined together, has much to do with the amount of blemish which will be left. Broken knees should never be fomented, but of course it is essential that all dirt shall be removed
from the wound as quickly as possible. This can be done with a clean sponge and a little warm water. It is important that the sponge should be clean. The wound should be dressed with a weak solution of Iodine or some other antiseptic and, if the cut is a bad one the edges of the wound must be pressed together and a moderately tight bandage put on. The knee is not an easy place to bandage and care must be taken not to put the bandages on too tightly so as to stop circulation. A cotton wool wadding bandage will be found best and care must be taken to have the bandage well covered with cold cream or zinc ointment so that it may not stick into the wound. Care must be taken that the horse cannot get to the wound with his teeth. This is easily prevented by putting a cradle on him.

The general treatment of ordinary wounds is on the same lines as that of broken knees, cleanliness and the use of antiseptics being the underlying principles. A wound should not heal too quickly and it should heal from the bottom. Probing by a 'layman' is to be deprecated but if it should happen from force of circumstances to be necessary he should use nothing for the purpose of less calibre than a tallow candle. Frequently when a wound is healing there will be too much granulation and what is known as 'proud flesh' will form. A little powdered Sulphate of Copper (blue-stone) dusted on it a few times will be a sufficient remedy in ordinary cases.
Care should be taken when a horse gets a serious wound that air does not get into it or grave results may be the consequence, especially if the horse has a long way to travel after the accident. For if air gets into the wound to any extent swelling will take place until the body is much distended. So, if a horse is staked or in other way badly wounded and has any distance to travel the wound should be stopped up with a pocket handkerchief, cotton wool or any soft substance which may be available. In case the swelling has taken place, and the body is much distended, when the horse gets home a rug should be steeped in hot water and placed over his back, a dry rug being placed on the top of it. This should be repeatedly done until the horse obtains entire relief, which will not be for some time.

There is no more tiresome accident to a hunter than overreach, and it is an accident moreover to which some horses are very prone. A horse with a long reach and moderate shoulders, that in dealer's language does not put his foot out, is very liable to overreach, especially when the going is deep. Something, indeed much may be done in the way of prevention. Care should be taken in the dressing of the hind feet. The toe should be kept as short as possible and the feet should be attended to regularly and at short intervals. The inner edge of the toe of the hind shoe, which is apt to become sharp in wear, should also be kept well rounded with the rasp. A little trouble
in these directions will probably save a great deal later as a bad overreach is a nasty thing to deal with.

But accidents will occur in the best-regulated families, and when the going is deep, or the ground is false the best of horses is liable to have his heels bruised. If however proper precautions are taken a truly shaped horse will seldom have a bad overreach.

On a horse's return from hunting his heels should be carefully examined to see that there are no bad bruises or overreaches. These if not serious may be washed with a little antiseptic and all will be well. But a deep overreach after having been thoroughly washed out, calls for a poultice to begin with in order to free it from any dirt which the washing has failed to remove. Col. Meysey Thompson advises that after one night's poulticing the wound shall be sprinkled with a mixture of Red Oxide of Mercury and powdered sugar in the proportion of one to twenty. I always used Tincture of Myrrh myself—some use Tincture of Arnica. If the wound was deep I usually poured a quantity of Tincture of Myrrh on some tow which I fastened over it with a piece of tape.

An indiarubber guard can be obtained at any saddler's which will prevent overreaching, and I have used one occasionally when the wound has not got quite 'hardened.' It answers a good purpose in keeping dirt out of the wound when exercising and certainly it is a protection. I
cannot say however that I like to see it in the hunting field.

Thorns are sometimes very troublesome and the most careful search fails to find the head of them, though the searcher may be morally convinced that they are present. Thorns in the forearm may be attended with serious consequences if not got out. The tendency of a thorn is to work inwards and if, as is not infrequent, suppuration takes place, serious and even permanent injury may result. If a thorn is known to be in the forearm and cannot be reached it is an excellent plan to shave a portion of the hair off and blister mildly. The blister will prevent motion and so lessen the risk of the thorn working in. It also softens the skin and so makes it easier to get the thorn out.

An experience of my own may be worth relating. After a brilliant forty-five minutes and the usual standing about for a few minutes, attendant on the breaking up of a fox, I found my horse was dead lame, and though I tried to think I was mistaken I knew only too well that he was lame in his shoulder. I was twelve miles from home and it took me more than four hours to get there. The veterinary surgeon who chanced to be at my place soon after I arrived carefully examined the horse, confirmed my worst fears, said there was nothing for it but rest, ordered the horse to be thrown up for the remainder of the season, and cheerfully proceeded to talk of the state of affairs on the Continent.
When he had left me I went back to the horse and found there was a swelling at the shoulder point. I looked carefully for signs of a thorn but could find none. However I thought nothing I could do could make the horse much worse so I gave his shoulder a good rubbing with a dilution of white oils, which I mixed with some sour beer. Next morning the horse was lamer than ever and almost flinched if you pointed at him. However I examined him carefully, and thought I found the head of a thorn. Finally I got it out—an ugly thing quite an inch long, and in a couple of days my horse was as sound as ever.

It would perhaps be too sweeping a statement to say that all cases of cracked heels and mud fever are due to bad stable management. There are cases on record where racehorses, under the strain of much highly stimulating food and severe work develop cracked heels, and sometimes horses are very troublesome in this respect, and seem to have them in a chronic form. Refractor, the winner of the Royal Hunt Cup was a horse that was constantly suffering from cracked heels, and I have seen him move on the hard ground like the proverbial cat on hot bricks. Yet he would be a daring man indeed who would cast any aspersions on the stable management of the late Mr. James Waugh.

Col. Meysey Thompson holds that mud fever—which is a kind of eczema—may be produced by a sudden chill when the horse is in a state of perspiration or by stomach trouble. I have
never seen any mud fever which was due to these causes myself except perhaps once. This was in the case of a mare we had which came out rather lame; and on close examination was found to be very sore on the inside her thighs and especially where there was friction. The man who attended to the mare was blamed for not cleaning her properly, and I was told that I ought to have seen to it that the man did his duty. I never could account for that attack of mud fever. I knew the mare had never been washed; I also knew that she had been properly cleaned notwithstanding the presumptive evidence that she could not have been. Nor indeed would any quantity of mud which could have accumulated there have produced mud fever or clay burn as they called it in Yorkshire in those days. But Col. Meysey Thompson's statement throws a strong light on what I have always looked upon as a mysterious circumstance and I have now not the least doubt that a sudden chill when in a state of perspiration was the cause of the trouble. And I am strengthened in this opinion by the facts that it was in the spring when the mare was attacked, and that it was not a very wet spring but was a hot one.

The principal predisposing cause of mud fever and cracked heels however is washing the legs and heels when the horses come in from hunting and where this is not done there will be no trouble.

1 The mare, I am told was probably suffering from what is called technically Erythema, not mud fever.
from a particularly irritating ailment. It is also as well not to clip horses' legs.

In case a horse should have a touch of either it is desirable to give him a purgative—perhaps as good as anything would be a couple of ounces of Epsom salts in his mash for two or three nights running. The quantity of corn must be reduced and no beans must be given, and carrots and other green food should be given where they can be obtained. In cases of cracked heels an oz. of Sulphur should be added to the salts. The heels and legs should be dressed with Glycerine—one part to 20 parts of water—or Zinc Ointment. Personally I prefer Zinc Ointment.

Another of those diseases which are generally so easily preventible is Thrush or Running Thrush as it is sometimes called. There is no difficulty in diagnosing Thrush; your nose will tell you of its existence the moment you enter the stable. It is inflammation of the sensible frog from the cleft of which comes an exceedingly offensive discharge. The cause, as in many of the small ailments to which inmates of the stable are liable, is in the main due to the negligence of dirty grooms. Horses standing in wet litter or with their feet unpicked are sure to develop Thrush in a few days. Another cause of Thrush is absence of pressure, which is necessary to keep the frog in a healthy state, but dirt and neglect are far more frequently to be blamed. Prevention of course is better than cure and if horses are kept on dry litter with their feet well picked
out—this should be done twice or three times a day—there will be no thrush in the stable if the horses' feet are normal. If there should be a case of thrush the ragged part of the frog must be cut away, the pus wiped out of the cleft with a piece of tow on a stick and the foot thoroughly cleaned. Then a piece of tow should be thoroughly smeared with a mixture of Tar (6 oz.) and Sulphate of Copper (2 oz.) and inserted in the cleft. The horse will soon be all right and when he is it would be as well to point out to your groom that a recurrence of the disease will bring about his dismissal.

Saddle galls and sore shoulders are amongst the small troubles of the stable, but they are very real troubles for all that. The subject will be gone into more fully when saddlery and harness are discussed. Wherever the saddle or harness presses on a horse should be carefully examined when he comes in from work and if there are any moist or tender-looking places they should at once be attended to. When the skin has risen what is known as a laundress's blue-bag may be dabbed on the place a few times a day for perhaps a couple or three days. Then it should be bathed with alum water or salt and water. Care must be taken to brush the back well before the saddle is put on again or the cure may turn out as bad as the disease. Sometimes when a sore back has been mismanaged what is known as a set fast will become established. More than one infallible plan has been given for their eradica-
tion; but where they show themselves it is advisable to call in professional assistance.

It is not my intention to write about many of the diseases to which horses are liable. I am convinced from a pretty long experience that in diseases where there are any complicated symptoms there is little to be learnt by the general reader which will be of practical use to him in treating those diseases, and that it is the best to at once consult a capable veterinary surgeon. Not infrequently when an owner undertakes the treatment of these diseases he has to call in professional assistance in the end and as I once heard an eminent veterinary surgeon say of a friend, "He about kills his horse and then sends for me."

Catarrh or Common Cold, Influenza, Indigestion, Diarrhoea, Internal Parasites, and Colic may however claim a few minutes' attention.

Catarrh is a simple ailment, easily discovered. The horse has a nasty cough and sneezes frequently, he has no appetite and there is a discharge from his eyes and nose. The disease is really a slight inflammation of the nose and throat. Linseed mash should be substituted for corn and the hay should be damped. The glands under the jaws and top of the throat should be well rubbed with mustard, which however should not be allowed to remain on too long as I have often seen. When it has been on about ten minutes it should be sponged off. Powders comprised of Sulphate of Magnesia 3 oz. and Powdered
Nitrate of Potash 3 drs. should be given three times a day in the drinking water. In very bad cases 30 drops Belladonna may be given twice or three times a day. When the horse begins to recover a thick mucous discharge commences. To assist him in getting rid of this discharge it is as well to feed him on the ground. A bad attack of this kind often leaves a horse in a weak state and tonics are required. Fowler’s Solution of Arsenic may be given for four or five days at first; then a powder consisting of Sulphate of Iron, 2 drs., Powdered Gentian, Powdered Camomile and Powdered Ginger 1 dr. each. This powder should be given in a feed of corn once a day for a week or ten days. Then it may be left off for a week and resumed if the horse is not fully recovered.

Influenza is in many respects similar to Common Cold but it is accompanied by feverish symptoms, and it is very debilitating. The mixture for Catarrh may be given with good effect. To reduce the fever Acetate of Ammonia 4 oz. and Nitric Ether 1 oz. may be given once or twice a day. If there is a great deal of fever and much debility in addition — on second thoughts if there is a great deal of fever and much debility it is not a case for a layman to deal with. Send for your veterinary surgeon! A liberal diet is necessary, Malt mashes, Boiled oats, Linseed gruel, Green food — anything indeed of this kind which will tempt a horse to eat.

Indigestion is shown by a tight skin, rough
'harsh' looking hair and lack of condition. An old powder we used to give our horses as a corrective once or twice a week was composed of Flowers of Sulphur, White Resin, Nitre, and Black Antimony in equal quantities. A tablespoonful in a warm bran mash is a dose. In cases of indigestion a tablespoonful may be given once a day for two or three weeks and a bottle of Linseed oil (three gills) should be given every fourth morning till three doses have been taken.

There are many causes for Diarrhœa which it is perhaps scarcely necessary to enumerate. One of them however may be referred to as it conveys a warning, and that is large doses of aloes, the over-purging from which sometimes develops into diarrhœa. Diet is of course an important point. Water must not be given and oats, hay, and bran mashes should be avoided. Dry bran or afterwards bran slightly damped is sufficient in the way of food. Wheat flour gruel should be given and in a sharp attack a teacupful of starch dissolved in a quart of warm water with 60 drops of laudanum added may be given with advantage. Where great weakness supervenes a bottle of port will be found beneficial. But need I insist that obstinate cases of diarrhœa are not to be played with?

Worms are a constant pest to the horse, who suffers from several varieties of them. Bots, which are the grubs of the Gadfly, do not seem to have a very prejudicial effect on him. They are
voided just before their transformation, in the ordinary course of things. Perhaps a dose of physic may expedite matters and in that case I should prefer linseed oil.

The long round worms with which horses are frequently troubled and which are sometimes 12 inches long and the small active worm found in great numbers in the large intestines and rectum do the horse serious harm. He becomes staring and rough in his coat, loses his flesh, and sometimes suffers from a cough or gripes or both. There are many well-known remedies. I will merely give the one I used myself as it was a very simple one. I gave the horse a bran mash, then fasted him twelve hours—I have been told that a twenty-four hours’ fast is better, and I can quite believe it—and gave him a couple of ounces of spirits of turpentine in a pint of linseed oil.

Some horses suffer considerably from Colic, which if not a very dangerous, is at any rate a very distressing complaint whilst it lasts. The symptoms are easily recognised. The horse paws with a fore foot, ‘cow kicks’ his belly, looks round at his flank and occasionally when the pain is very severe he will throw himself on to the ground. In the intervals when he is free from pain he will even eat. It affords him some relief to walk him about and to rub his belly. A remedy recommended by Capt. Hayes is a drench composed of Laudanum 2 oz., Turpentine 2 oz., Linseed oil 1½ pints. If memory serves, I used to give laudanum and linseed oil without
the turpentine, but I should think the turpentine an improvement.

It requires careful observation to distinguish colic from enteritis or inflammation of the bowels which is a very serious matter indeed. In enteritis there is no painless interval. Colic comes on suddenly, whilst the approach of enteritis is gradual. Exercise and rubbing of the stomach only serve to increase the pain in enteritis. Professional help must be obtained without the least delay, for enteritis works quickly. Until the veterinary surgeon arrives the horse's belly may be fomented with as hot water as can be borne and a drink consisting of 2 teaspoonfuls of bicarbonate of soda, and a tablespoonful of common salt in a pint of warm water may be given every hour till the veterinary surgeon arrives.

Occasionally horses require a dose of physic and aloes is generally given. In my younger days stiff doses were given but now I am glad to say moderation prevails. Ordinarily if the horse is well prepared 4 drs. will be found sufficient.

Two hints may be given about blistering which by the way is nothing like so rife as it was not so very many years ago. At one time there were some grooms who always had either a bottle or a box of blister ointment in their pockets and every stable window was littered with them. Happily people take a more common-sense view now-a-days.

But still it seems necessary to point out that a place should never be blistered till the heat is
out of it, for to put one inflammation on the top of another is nothing less than sheer imbecility. Another hint is to the effect that blister of whatever kind has a trick of 'running,' and that unless great precaution is taken it is quite possible that considerable unnecessary suffering may be caused to the horse by blistering a tender place—the heels for example—which does not require it. In all cases where blister is likely to 'run' the neighbouring parts should have zinc ointment, cold cream or something of the sort well rubbed in before ever the blister is used.
THE SADDLE ROOM

The saddle room may be said to give the character to an establishment. If the saddle room is clean, tidy and well ordered it is safe to conclude that the stable is well managed. A slovenly man will have his saddle room in a continual uproar; everything higgledypiggledy, and in its wrong place.

In large establishments there are frequently two or even more saddle rooms as well as capacious wash houses for the cleaning and preliminary drying of saddles, bridles and harness. But practically all saddle rooms should be on the same general principles. One sometimes sees in a small establishment something like a closet a few feet square, with a small stove stuck in a corner, which is dignified by the name of saddle room. As a general rule—and especially in the country where there is usually plenty of available room—there is no necessity for these cramped closets which are economically a mistake.

The saddle room should be convenient to the stables and it is all the better if it can be so arranged that there is a passage connecting them. That there should be plenty of room I have already insisted upon. It should also be well lighted,

158
and dry; and care should be taken to have it well lighted at night, for in winter time a great deal of very necessary work has to be done after dark. A man cleaning dirty hunting tackle by the darkness visible given off by a tallow candle is deeply to be sympathized with.

It has been said that concrete makes the best saddle room floor. Perhaps it does and a concrete floor has two advantages, first it is dry, and secondly no vermin can get through it. Personally however I do not like it so well as boards which always show when they have been well scrubbed. Cocoanut matting may be laid over the saddle room floor when the work is done, and gives a nice ‘finish’ to it.

Some people advocate stoves instead of fireplaces and perhaps the heat is more equably distributed by them. But provided too big a fire is not kept up—excessive heat being destructive to leather—I prefer the open fireplace. More articles can be ‘aired off’ round a stove than in front of a fire, but for all that I like the look of an open fireplace best. In some saddle rooms I have been in there is a boiler attached to the fireplace. This plan I do not like; there is sure to be some escape of steam and a saddle room is a place in which water should never be boiled. A very small quantity of steam escaping into a room will affect the sensitive surface of burnished steel.

A place for everything and everything in its place is the motto for saddle room and stable.
Not only does it look bad, but in the long run it is highly injurious to saddlery, for the various articles to be stuck about in any corner until wanted. I remember visiting one establishment where on the saddle rack one saddle was piled on the top of another, there to remain until required. Needless to say those saddles were not in a very satisfactory condition.

Saddle racks enough for all the saddles of the establishment are an absolute necessity. I have seen saddle racks which would hold three or four saddles one behind the other. At each end of these saddle racks were legs which turned under them on a hinge and could be fastened back. These saddle racks were suspended from the ceiling with pulleys. When lowered the legs were turned down and they made a good saddle stand. With all their advantages, and they are many, I cannot say that I care much for them. Certainly they ensure the panels of the saddles being thoroughly dried and aired and when they are swung up to the ceiling they are nicely out of the way. But when used as a saddle stand they seemed to me clumsy and inconvenient and they occupy far more space than is necessary. I prefer iron to wood for saddle racks as with iron there is better ventilation. It is well that the saddle racks should be placed where the reflection of the fire is on them and they should be in such a place that the saddles can easily be inspected which should be done periodically and frequently. Saddles should always be thoroughly dried before
being put in their places, and when dry, should be well beaten and brushed, care being taken that the stuffing has not worked into lumps. If there is a small lump in the stuffing it can easily be broken up by using the saddler’s awl.

The saddle room should be panelled or lined with match boarding from floor to ceiling and glass cases should be provided for the bridles and also for stirrups, spurs etc. The atmosphere and dust both have a bad effect on burnished steel. There will also be about any saddle room spare stirrups and bridles which are not in use. These are best placed in a box amongst quicklime. This will preserve them from rust, and indeed they will come out of the box in a better state than when they were put into it.

The horse clothing should be kept in a large wardrobe, or wardrobes if the establishment is a large one. Each horse will require two sets of sheets—one for nights and one for days. He will also require a suit for exercising, and knee-caps for travelling. With respect to the latter it is as well to insist that they should be worn always when at exercise. Many grooms are inexpert horsemen, though they would be very indignant if they were told so; and an accident easily happens in the hands of an inexpert horseman. It is needless to dwell on the annoyance which the broken knees of a favourite cause, and especially when prevention was at hand in the shape of knee-caps. Grooms do not like exercising in knee-caps and will avoid putting them on if
possible. At any rate many of them will. The first time the master sees his instructions in this matter disobeyed he should speak in no uncertain manner about it. It is only by the display of firmness that he will ensure obedience in those little things which do not seem so much in themselves but the neglect of which has often serious consequences. The fitting up of the saddle room with saddles, bridles, and harness requires great care or there may be a considerable amount of money wasted. The tendency of a beginner is to buy a good few things he does not want or which, when he has had them a short time, he will throw aside as useless. So when a man is beginning as a horse owner he will do well to buy his saddlery as he wants it; he will soon get to know what he requires. But he will do well not to listen too much to his groom. Grooms frequently have a way of buying many unnecessary things when their masters have to pay for them.

Exercising saddles and bridles and leading bridles will be necessary. An old saddle will do well for exercising and it is cheaper and better to buy a useful second-hand saddle for this purpose than to buy a common cheap one. For though the exercising saddle will seldom be worn without a rug underneath it and though the horse is never likely to sweat hard when he wears it, it is just as well to have it an approximately good fit. I say approximately for reasons which will hereafter appear. A thick plain smooth
snaffle without cheeks will do very well to exercise most horses in, for unless under the exceptional circumstances of a long rest and too high keeping horses are generally quiet enough at exercise. Still it must be borne in mind that it is impossible to lay down any hard-and-fast rule about the bitting of individual horses. He who is responsible for the horse's well-being must be guided by circumstances.

With the ordinary leading bridle every one is familiar, and it should not be necessary to emphasise the fact that when anything 'plays up' at exercise it is generally the led horse that is the ringleader and does most mischief. If he 'plays up' in earnest and he can get his head out one of two things must happen, either his rider will be pulled out of the saddle, or he will get away. But if his head is kept turned slightly towards the man who is riding him he is no longer master of the situation. This is easily managed by buckling a side rein on to the bit and on to a buckle specially placed for it half-way down the roller. The horse can then easily be kept under control. But it is needless to point out that it is no use having these appliances unless they are used.

Bridles should be neat and there should not be a scrap of superfluous leather about them. The less there is on a horse's head the better. They may be broadly divided into single and double reined bridles, the single reined ones being chiefly snaffles. To ride a horse in a single curb
requires exceptionally fine hands and it is very seldom done now-a-days. The double reined bridle consists of curb and bridoon; a double reined plain snaffle, which is sometimes used; and a snaffle with a gag.

The component parts of a bridle are the headstall, browband, reins, and throat latch. Sometimes a noseband is added. The headstall should not be too heavy, and it should be well proportioned; by which I mean that though there will necessarily be buckles at each side to admit of it being let out or taken up according to the length of the horse's head, these buckles should only be used to a limited extent. A bridle that is all 'strap and buckle' at the sides is very ugly.

The browband should be of the same colour and material as the bridle. A coloured browband is very vulgar. The throat latch should be a reasonable length and care should be taken in fastening it that it is not drawn too tight and yet is tight enough to prevent the bridle being pulled off in case of a fall. A man feels sufficiently awkward when he is left with his bridle in his hand and sees his horse careering gaily away in the distance.

Never use a noseband on a horse unless he really requires one. It is a sound axiom which cannot be too strongly impressed upon the reader that the correct taste in everything appertaining to horse furniture is severe. The noseband is to keep the horse's upper and lower jaws
together; and so makes him bend his neck properly. If he only yields to the bit with his lower jaw of course he does not bend his neck as he should do, he is also able to move the curb bit about in his mouth, and from this combination of circumstances the rider has not the control he should have.

The ordinary noseband is a broadish strap which passes over the horse’s nose and under his jaw, being attached to the headstall by loops on it. The Cavesson noseband has the noseband attached to a separate head. It has its advantages and is perhaps the best in the long run. There are other two nosebands of special make, viz., Gillard’s noseband and the Bucephalus noseband. The former is a double noseband—one in front of the bit and one in the ordinary place. Of course the noseband can be made to work much lower down by this arrangement. The Bucephalus noseband has the ends underneath the horse’s jaw loose. They are crossed and attached by means of spring hooks to the top eyes of the curb bit. I have never used the Gillard noseband; the Bucephalus noseband I have. With a very hard puller it has no doubt a good effect at first, but I think it is apt to make a horse ‘lean’ very much on the rider’s hand. At any rate I did not use mine very long and I think if it were to come to a choice I would rather part with a horse that could not be ridden without a Bucephalus noseband than buy one to ride him in.
The reins should be broad, of the best of leather and not too thick. About \( \frac{3}{8} \)ths of an inch is a good breadth. It used to be the fashion at one time to have the curb rein a little narrower than the snaffle, and it was urged that this enabled the rider to distinguish more readily which rein he was using. Both reins should be of the same width, and the man who cannot distinguish between the feel of a snaffle and a curb in a horse's mouth had better not use a double reined bridle. It is a good plan to have the ends of the reins laced to prevent them slipping in the hand. It makes rather a bigger 'handful' it is true, but not sufficient to be of any importance. The reins should not be too long as they are apt to get in the way. There should be a buckle and strap at the end of each rein, so that the reins may be put through the rings of the martingale if necessary. In many bridles the buckle is only found on the snaffle rein but that is a mistake, for occasionally it is advisable to attach the martingale to the curb rein. All reins and headstalls should be sewn on to the bits. Buckles and spring hooks look bad; they are an incentive to idleness, inasmuch as the bits, when easily detached, are thrown into a bucket and left till some convenient season to be cleaned, which is not conducive to their well-being; and moreover they are apt to get fastened on to the martingale rings. If buckles or spring hooks are used it is imperative that 'stops' should be put on the reins to prevent the martingale rings getting over
them, and it is not unknown for these very necessary articles to be ‘quite forgotten.’

As Solomon said of books so may it be said of bits: “Of making them there is no end.” Speaking of them Major A. T. Fisher says very pertinently: “No woman in a milliner’s shop is more tempted to buy what she does not want than is a man in that of a saddler. Therefore do not go and buy everything and anything which may be the latest invention, especially in the way of bits.” Which is thoroughly sound advice, for the fewer and simpler the bits about a place the better.

The simplest bit is a plain snaffle, and it is also the easiest for the horse. In a banking country it is also the safest bit to ride in—if the horse can be held in it. In all cases where a single snaffle is used the noseband put on low down is absolutely indispensable.

There are many different kinds of snaffle of which I prefer the plain unjointed or halfmoon snaffle. The ordinary jointed snaffle perhaps comes next. The double-jointed snaffle and the twisted snaffle, though some people make a great fuss about them, I do not care for; neither should I advise the reader to use a double-mouthed snaffle. This latter is an ingenious instrument of torture. There are two mouthpieces each of which is jointed about a couple of inches from the cheek. The two mouthpieces are kept separate by a steel ring about $\frac{3}{5}$ inch in depth and the joints in the bits are at opposite sides. It
is a very severe bit and should never be used with a noseband.

Then there is the double-ringed snaffle, another severe bit which should only be used by a man with superlatively light hands, and the gag snaffle which is generally used for horses that bore or that are given to buckjumping. The gag snaffle has two reins, one attached to the bridle in the usual way, the other with a separate head passing through holes in projections from the rings. When this is pulled it forces the snaffle into the corners of the horse's mouth and he must hold his head up. I cannot say I care for any snaffle except the halfmoon snaffle or the ordinary jointed one, and it may be put down as a sound principle that if a horse does not go pleasantly in either of these he had better be ridden in a light curb.

There is a kind of compromise between the snaffle and the curb and bridoon, to wit the Pelham. It is a bit which acts either as curb or snaffle. It has rings at the side of the bit and also at the bottom of the cheek. There are many varieties of Pelham, from the plain halfmoon Pelham or jointed Pelham to the Hanoverian, a wonderful arrangement of rings and hinges with a very high port. At one time or another I have ridden in most of them, and I have not the slightest wish ever to ride in another. In fact since I have ridden my own horses I do not think I have ridden in one half a dozen times and then they were on some one else's horses. Major
Fisher speaks highly of them and says that in what they are criticised for—namely being neither curb nor snaffle—lies their great merit, and that they are excellent for thoroughbred horses that pull a little too much for a snaffle. Curiously it was with a thoroughbred horse that I had my principal experience with Pelhams. My uncle was great on bits and bitting and the fiat went out that the horse in question was to be ridden in a jointed Pelham. I rode him for some time in a jointed Pelham, and I was satisfied that it made his mouth dead. So one day I put a heavy plain snaffle and noseband on him, and got well blown up, and told that he would run away with me. Luckily for me hounds found and a fast forty-five minutes of which I had by no means the worst put a new complexion on things.

My advice then is have no place for a Pelham in your saddle room; your horse will go all right in a snaffle if his mouth is too light for a very light curb, which is scarcely likely to be the case.

The wonderful curb bits that one sees in a saddler's shop are most bewildering and I am not going to attempt to enumerate more than a fraction of them. Chisney bits and Segundo bits are scarcely ever seen now-a-days, though I remember the day when I had to use the Segundo, which is a bit with a high movable port and movable cheeks. I never liked it and when I could choose my own bridles I always selected a simple bit, a plan which I recommend to my
readers, who may be sure that as a rule it depends much more on what is at the other end of the bridle than on what is in his mouth, as to how a horse carries himself. The Gridiron bit is however sometimes very useful as some horses have a nasty habit of getting their tongues over the bit, and the Gridiron prevents that. There is however an American tongue lolling bit of which I have seen an illustration, which seems to me likely to answer the same purpose and which does not seem so severe.

Simplicity is the thing to aim at when bitting horses; and the owner who is fitting up his saddle room will do well to bear in mind the wise creed of a Yorkshireman who was master of the Old Surrey. "I believe in hands, not ironmongery," said this fine sportsman. The short-cheeked curb with a good thick bridoon will be found quite sufficient for the ordinary hunter or saddle horse. The mouthpiece of the bit and also the bridoon should be thick, but avoid a high port like the plague. It may safely be said that there is not one man in a score whose hands are light enough for him to use a bit with a high port to advantage. A good measurement for an ordinary hunting bridle is from the lower end of the mouthpiece to the top eye, $1\frac{3}{8}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and from the mouthpiece to the bottom of the cheek 3 inches to $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Some horses that have not a very light mouth will require a longer cheek, but there is a place to stop at in the length of the cheeks of curbs, as if they are too long
they are apt to come in contact with the ground in case of a fall and thus by pushing the bit up into the horse's mouth cause him sudden pain such as may bring about serious trouble to his rider or himself or both. So that if a horse pulls so hard that it comes to the choice of two evils, it would perhaps be better to have a higher port rather than a longer cheek to the bit, as the lesser of the two. Capt. Hayes tells us that a port must be at least 2 1/4 inches high before it has any effect upon a horse's palate, but that he himself never felt any benefit from a bit with a higher port than the ordinary 'Melton' port, and my experience is the same as his. Some men however swear by the high port, but it is not so much used as it was.

Some years ago the Ben Morgan bit was very popular, and you could scarcely enter the saddle room of a hunting man without coming across two or three of them. It is shaped like a half-moon bit but with the curve downwards. It is not a severe bit but it answers well with an ordinary puller, for the mouthpiece being low down in the horse's mouth causes him to reach for it and so distracts his attention from pulling. The drawback is that the bit tempts a horse to bore, and most horses ridden regularly in it have this unpleasant habit.

1 The only fall the Cæsarean mare I have spoken of ever gave any of us was when my uncle was riding her on the moors. She jumped into a bog over a big wall, and the long-cheeked curb in which she had to be ridden, alighting on a stone, broke into three pieces and caused her to hurt her rider.
It may be said generally of all the bits of various fashion which have been invented for the special benefit of pullers that they answer well at first but that after a time horses find out some 'defence' against them which counter-acts any good effect they may have had. Bad hands make most pullers and a man with good hands can generally ride a puller in an ordinary bit without much trouble. "Hands rather than ironmongery" is an argument that always holds good in the bitting of horses.

A capital bit for a horse that has a bad one-sided mouth is the invention of Lord Lonsdale and is made by Messrs. Champion & Wilton, Oxford Street. It is a snaffle jointed in the middle, one-half of which is twisted and the other plain with a crank at the corner. It is used by putting the crank part to the hard side of the horse's mouth. That is put the light side of the bit to the hard side of the mouth. This looks 'contrary,' but crede experto.

Martingales and breastplates call for little notice. Both are better done without if it is possible. At one time it was de rigueur to wear a breastplate out hunting, but nothing draws attention to a horse having bad shoulders sooner than a breastplate and unless in a very hilly country, where of course they are necessary, they should never be used.

Martingales are of two kinds, with variations of each. These are the standing martingale and the running martingale.
is either attached to a noseband, or to the rings of the snaffle. The latter plan is preferable as giving more power over the horse. The object of the standing martingale is to prevent a horse throwing his head about, or stretching it out too far. I do not like it for cross-country work though I have occasionally used it on horses which were not very easy to manage. But notwithstanding Mr. J. H. Moore’s high opinion of it, and the fact that many chasers—including the well-known Scots Grey, could not be kept straight without its means, I do not like it in the hunting field. The running martingale has a good effect in making the horse bend and turn easily in his canter or gallop. It is generally worn rather too long to have much effect upon the place in which he carries his head. Sometimes the martingale is attached to the curb rein and I like it there myself when the object of using the martingale is to make a horse bend and carry his head properly. When this is the object the martingale should be short, and the horse ridden well up into his bit. He will soon drop his head to the hand. Of course a short martingale is a source of danger in the hunting field.

Of spurs all that need be said is that long necks and long sharp rowels are to be avoided. Many men tear their horses needlessly because they will wear these absurd spurs. Spurs with necks three inches long or approaching thereto are very ugly and they remind one of Mr. Sponge’s remarks about the “hossiest man on foot and
the footiest man on hossback," especially if you see the horse well marked high up on his sides as you often will.

Saddles and their component parts next call for attention. These are girths, stirrups, and stirrup leathers.

Girths are to keep the saddle in its place and are made of wool, leather or cotton. Wool is perhaps to be preferred but I have used all kinds of girths and do not remember ever to have had any trouble with girth galls. Personally I like leather girths, but if they are used they must be kept soft and pliable, and frequently oiled. I have long used a patent leather girth made by Pulvermacher & Co., Pontefract, and it answers well. Great care should be exercised in girding a horse up, and I am of opinion that more girth galls are due to negligence in this respect than to the material of which the girths are made. One broad girth is to be preferred to two narrow ones and a very favourite girth is the Fitzwilliam, which looks well and keeps its place admirably.

Stirrup leathers should always be of the best leather, strong and at the same time pliable. They are easily adjusted and it is a good plan to have the holes fairly close together, as on a long hard day considerable relief is experienced by altering the length of the stirrup leather a trifle. There are several clever patent contrivances to avoid hanging on the stirrup, none of which I like though I have tried several. "Can't you manage to fall off without help?" that good sportsman
Mr. Thomas Parrington asked me one day when he saw a new and very ingenious saddle bar in my saddle room. I spoke in favour of the contrivance, but the very next time I rode with it I had to put my foot out of the stirrup to avoid a stump in the fence. As I galloped on I could not regain my stirrup, so I looked for it and saw it was not there. Unknown to me it had been pulled off as I jumped the last fence, and I had to ride back for it. I missed the run and threw away the patent bars at the very first opportunity. The fact is that if a man rides with the springs of his ordinary spring bars back and with a properly shaped stirrup he does not run much risk of being hung up.

Stirrups are either 'round legged,' as they are termed, or they have flat sides running about a third of the distance from the sole to the top of the stirrup. Sometimes these are very wide. They are smart and are very comfortable to the horseman, but they are by no means safe; for if a horse falls there is the possibility of the side of the spur forming an angle with the side of the stirrup, in which case the rider is as fast as if he was padlocked to the stirrup until the angle is quite changed. It is a very difficult thing to describe the exact action which takes place with the contact of the two metals; but I can assure the reader it is an extremely unpleasant predicament to be placed in and that one's thoughts are more occupied with trying to get out of it than with seeking a scientific explanation of a
very curious phenomenon. The only time I was ever hung up, it was in this way. I was riding a very good mare belonging to a friend. She was a good bold jumper especially at water, so I let her go at a wide brook which she cleared beautifully. But unfortunately it was greasy on the landing side owing to a little frost, and she slipped on to her side. The result was that my spur and the stirrup came in contact as I have attempted to describe and there I was till I was released. Luckily for me I kept hold of the reins, and the mare behaved well though I would not have trusted her if she could have got her head round.

Always have a good 'tread' in the stirrups. A narrow 'tread' will be found very tiring. Whether it is hollow or solid is a matter of taste.

We now come to the saddle itself. If you would avoid sore backs, and especially if you are a heavy-weight, let every hunter in your stable have his own saddle. Let him be measured for it; and quite as important as the saddle fitting the horse, is the saddle fitting the man or the woman who has to ride upon it. So he or she should be measured as well.

Should it be inconvenient to visit the saddler the purchaser should send his weight and height to the saddler who will from such information be able to make an approximately good fit for his customer, but he cannot, from this, make a perfect fit. How for instance can he learn whether a man has long flat thighs or short and rather round
ones? Comfort in riding depends greatly on the thighs finding their proper place in the saddle. So be measured for your saddle. The lady sits her whole length on the side saddle so measurement from the knee to the hip is essential.

A lady’s saddle should not be too long for her. Not only does it add to the weight, but unless it is used on a long-backed horse it comes too far back on the quarters and so causes friction and—sore back. The side saddle should be just long enough to be comfortable.

The side saddle is perfectly safe, and there can be no question of hanging in the stirrup with a safety bar, and of these I like Wilton’s. So long as the rider is on the saddle her left leg keeps down the flap that locks the bar, but as soon as she leaves the saddle her weight in the stirrup raises the lever and unlocks and releases the stirrup leather.

Much of what has been said about saddlery applies equally to harness. Harness should never be heavily ornamented. The less decoration the better. I remember a well-known master of hounds remarking on a pair of stylish harness horses literally covered with silver mountings and with the crest on every available place: “Very, very pretty, but oh how vulgar!”

\[1\] So it is good taste to be sparing of decorations on harness as well as to put no more harness on the

---

\[1\] Curiously this wholesale loading of harness with ornament is a survival of the amulets used as a protection against the Evil Eye. The Neapolitan cabmen use them largely or did till very lately.
horse than is absolutely necessary. Either brass or silver-plated mountings are advisable—personally I prefer brass. The harness should fit the horse exactly or you will have a lot of trouble with sore shoulders and backs, which are a ceaseless cause of annoyance with ill-fitting harness.

The Coach House should be handy to the saddle room—and should be dry and airy. There should be a good stove in it which should be lit in damp weather, and care should be taken to keep the coach house well aired in fine weather. It is a good plan to run the carriages out on a fine clear day, taking care that they are not placed in too hot a sun. They should also be occasionally polished with a wash-leather when they are not in constant use.

Unless it is very late when the carriage comes in it should be cleaned then and there. Dirt should never be allowed to dry on the harness. It is only a few minutes' work to take the rough dirt off; and it is always time saved to get work done when it requires doing instead of putting it on one side for a more convenient occasion.
HORSEMANSHIP—ON LEARNING TO RIDE

THERE is nothing more difficult of attainment than perfection in the Art of Horsemanship; and strangely enough there is nothing which is taught in so perfunctory a manner. Indeed it is only a compliment to call it teaching. In the majority of cases this is something like what happens. A child has a pony bought for him; he or she is put on the pony; a groom is sent out to look after the child or children, and so it goes on till the time arrives for the pony to be given up and for the budding horseman or horsewoman to make their appearance in a wider sphere of activity. Then they are put on to a confidential old horse who is probably as full of tricks as any monkey, and this tends to confirm many bad habits they have acquired and to teach them new ones.

The first horse I was put on to was the grey mare I have already spoken of more than once, and this was something like the admonition I got: “The old mare won’t refuse; see you don’t fall off.” She was about the worst horse that a beginner could have been put on, except a persistent refuser, for her neck was what dealers call ‘the wrong way up,’ or in other words she had a
pronounced ewe neck, and she had a mouth like adamant. Then though a fine jumper she bucked over her fences, and so was difficult to sit. The combination of bucking and pulling of course taught the bad habit of 'holding on by the bridle.' The old mare did not mind it, not she. She was always ready for a good steady pull, and she never attempted to bolt or run away, and in all the years she was hunted and notwithstanding the many 'duffers' who rode her, she only fell once, when she landed into a bog \(^1\) after jumping a stone wall. She looked very astonished when she shook herself after she got up.

I have gone into particulars about this mare because notwithstanding her good points, and she had many, she was absolutely one of the worst that a beginner could be put on to. She gave him a liberal idea of what a horse can do in the way of jumping but that is about all that can be said for her, and when he had had a couple of seasons on her he was completely at fault if the horse he was riding did not pull like original sin.

The result was that horses that had no pulling about them were taught to pull and more than one good horse was spoiled before those who learned their hunting on the old mare tumbled into being passable horsemen.

The best horse a beginner can be mounted on when he first goes into the hunting field full of ambition and high hope is a clever 'slug.' A slug that will not refuse, and that is a good steady

\(^1\) See page 171, note.
jumper inspires confidence in a way which no other horse will do. What is called a sharp horse may, and probably will 'upset' a tyro more or less and teach him to catch hold of his bridle and many other undesirable tricks. With the slug he has plenty of time to remember what he ought to do, and by the time he has earned his promotion he will do by instinct those things which he at first has to think about. In a word he will be on the high road to being a horseman.

It must not be understood that there were no criticisms or admonitions for our very serious blunders. "Why did you do?" or "You should have done" were constantly dinned into our ears. I remember very well the first 'gallop' I rode on a well-bred mare with a light mouth. I enjoyed myself immensely; she was the fastest horse I had ever been on, and pace appealed to me, even as a young lad. But, like everyone else, I had my skeleton. It was in the person of the groom who was riding alongside me and who kept shouting out "You'll tumble off, as sure as sure, if you ride like that." I felt all right and did not know till long after what I was doing wrong. The groom was a good horseman, but he could impart nothing.

A story told by the famous Duke of Newcastle is worth repeating in this connexion. "Mr. Germain," says the Duke, "a Fine Gentleman, and the Best Scholler Du Plessis had in all his Academy, Knew well the Difficulty of Riding a Ready Horse: For, to Perswade him to Ride
one of Mine, which he would not Do; I told him, If you will but Sit Still, I warrant you the Horse will go well with you. But a Man (said he, with a great oath) cannot Sit Still. Which was said Knowingly, and like a Horse-man; for, to sit still, belongs only to a Great Master."

And so the things we were told to do and avoid, as the Duke told Mr. Germain to sit still, were impossible of attainment for us; it was simply as if we had been listening to someone talking in a strange language.

When one comes to think of it, the wonder is that we have so many good horsemen, when the majority of them are untrained, and it certainly shows that there is a considerable amount of pluck in those who attain to proficient horsemanship in this way, as well as indomitable perseverance. Someone, parodying Danton’s famous "L’audace, l’audace, et toujours l’audace," once said that Horsemanship is nerve, nerve, and above all things, nerve. There is something in it, but it is not correct. Perhaps the opposite, namely that without nerve there can be no horsemanship, is nearer the mark, though I have known good horsemen whose strong point was certainly not their nerve.¹

But undoubtedly there are a number of very fine horsemen who have found out for themselves many of the principles which are taught in the

¹ They might have had nerve at one time. I knew one gentleman, a brilliant horseman, who was a very hard man for one season only. Why he gave up riding hard could never be made out.
manège. And curiously enough amongst these gentlemen you generally find school riding looked upon with scorn. Their idea is that you may show a lad how to hold his reins and to get into his saddle, but he has got to stop there of his own effort, and whatever there is of horsemanship to learn afterwards it will all come by experience, which being translated means by tumbling about as the speakers have done. They despise the manège as so much circus work, in which they are wrong. I shall have more to say about this later on.

I have shown how difficult it is for the ordinary well-qualified horseman, with his 'do this' and 'don't do the other,' to teach a beginner the Noble Art of Horsemanship. Surely it is not necessary then to insist on the difficulties of teaching it in a Book. It is indeed impossible to teach horsemanship in a book, though many valuable hints are to be found in the books that have been written on the subject.

It has always been somewhat of a mystery to me that many people should think, as apparently they do, that grooms are necessarily good riders. As a matter of fact, and as a class, they are bad horsemen. The attribute which they possess in the most marked degree is nerve. A strong seat and light hands are seldom found amongst them. Nor is this to be wondered at; the opportunities of the majority of them are few and in many cases are non-existent. A man cannot learn much about horsemanship when his riding is
confined to exercising hunters or harness horses in streets or by-lanes.

Yet somehow in a great many cases grooms are entrusted with the most important of duties, teaching the youngsters of the family to ride. Where there is a stud groom at the head of a large establishment he generally knows plenty about riding to teach the rudiments himself, or to select a man from his staff who is thoroughly capable. But there are many horse owners who have had little or no experience with horses until they are middle aged. They may be broadly divided into two classes: the man who knows it all, who blusters and talks horse and can tell any expert however accomplished how to manage his horses in the stable and the field; and the man who, though he may talk a little 'horse' in a tentative manner amongst his intimates, stands in great awe of his groom, especially if that groom has lived in what men of his class call 'good place.'

If a man would have his children ride well the sooner he puts them under an efficient Riding Master the better. Opportunity however does not always present itself and little children are scarcely wanted in a Riding School, so necessarily some work has to be done at home to inspire the youngster with confidence.

A child's pony of the right sort is invaluable and in buying one care should be taken that he is not too wide. A pony had better be rather narrow on his withers than go to the other extreme, as if he is the boy is more likely to drop into his
correct seat from the first. It is always better if this happens, as it makes less to unlearn.

A great point in teaching young children to ride is to inspire them with confidence—confidence in their teacher, confidence in their pony and confidence in themselves. That will form a foundation on which to build up the perfect horseman. At first, and so long as the child is quite little, he may have stirrups. These should always be box stirrups, as with them there is no risk of being hung up. When he gets older and stronger let him ride without stirrups; this will tend to give him a very strong seat. At the same time several valuable hints may be given to the learner and it should be seen that he attends to them. He should be made to sit upright, with his shoulders slightly thrown back; he should be told to keep his hands down and his legs to his pony's sides and his elbows to his own. Nothing looks so bad as a man all 'h'elbows and legs' as Mr. Jorrocks has it. Then he must keep his heels low. If these little hints are attended to a foundation of good habits is laid and moreover a sound beginning has been made in the art of balancing, without being an adept at which no man can become a horseman.

Never let your boy ride till he is tired, and let him ride every day. Never let him ride a donkey if you wish him to become a horseman. Riding a donkey will give him bad hands and teach him to hold on by the bridle.

And above all do not make a fuss over him
when he has a fall. Insist on it that he is no worse, and will be all right in a minute, and if he has not been spoiled by molly-coddling he will not disappoint you.

I know one gallant horseman who owes his present brilliant position in a great measure to the excellent manner in which he was brought up. He was an only son and yet he was never spoiled. "I want my son to be a man" said his mother, and he has fulfilled her hope. When he was quite a young boy he was out hunting in rather a big country. He rode well then and rode a good pony. He also had a very liberal idea of its leaping capabilities and now and then came down in consequence. On the day in question hounds were running hard and he sent the pony at a wide brook with not very good banks and the result was an awful cropper. His mother who jumped the brook a little to his right caught the pony and said "Here you are, here's your pony, be quick or we shall lose the run," and tears were in her eyes though none in her voice as she spoke. And the lad answered to her challenge though he must have been a bit knocked about, and he saw the end of the run, and when he was asked how he felt said he would be all right to-morrow.

There are many men who may have had some little experience of riding when lads and who never have an opportunity of practice till perhaps they are well on to the forties when, being able to afford to keep a horse, their love for horses returns to them in double force on account of
their long enforced abstinence from a favourite pursuit and they become the keenest of the keen. All honour to them! I have known some of their number develop into creditable horsemen, and enjoy their days in the saddle thoroughly.

To these gentlemen I would say go to a good riding school certainly and go to one where you are likely to be put on different horses. There is nothing gives a man confidence like riding different horses, and as soon as he can ride one well the sooner he begins practising with another the better. For this reason then he will be well advised if he prolongs his stay at the Riding school.

Some years ago some young men whom I knew were in the habit of meeting in the spring of the year once a week or oftener at some appointed place and riding a round of some eight or ten miles. They were principally young farmers and all had good horses, generally four-year-olds. Sometimes two, sometimes three, sometimes as many as five would forgather, and however many there were, every horse was ridden by every man before they parted for their respective homes. The horses, it is needless to say, acquired exceptionally good manners and the men became good horsemen. I am afraid one would look in vain for such men now-a-days; men in the same rank in life would be off somewhere 'in these degenerate days' in a motor car or on a motor bicycle.

When a man has gone through his Riding
school experiences he will in all probability be a better horseman than the ordinary man who has come to what he is by 'rule of thumb.' But it will depend in a great measure on himself whether he remains so.

It is a truism that nothing requires so much careful study as the Art of Riding. There is something to learn every day, and it would scarcely be too much to say that on the day when a man is not learning something he is forgetting something. When a man gets careless about riding carelessness becomes a habit.

To see how careless men are as a rule, watch a field of horsemen trotting along the road from one covert to another and count how many are riding their horses into their bridles, or in other words have them properly balanced. Not more than six or seven per cent. perhaps at the outside. Then if a holloa is heard or hounds pick up a line suddenly there are all kinds of confusion and before the bulk of the field have got out of that road there will be a select few a couple of fields on with hounds, and they will be the men who had their horses properly balanced and ready for any emergency. If a man would be a horseman he must give his mind to it thoroughly, and a few of those things which require special attention will next be considered.
It must again be insisted upon that it is impossible to teach the art of Horsemanship in a book. To begin with it is difficult to describe many of the actions which go to make up the Complete Horseman and it is even more difficult to follow the instructions which the writer intends to convey. To really learn improved methods of horsemanship the horse is one necessary and the presence of an instructor who can tell the learner where he is wrong and make him persevere till he is right is another. But a few hints may be very useful for all that, and those I am about to give are the result of practical experience.

It may perhaps be thought that I am severe in my criticisms on modern horsemanship, and I frequently hear men called fine horsemen who do not know even the rudiments of riding. Some of them indeed have confidence enough to presume to teach others. These gentlemen will continually be found finding fault with their horses, coercing them, and pulling them about, than which there is no more certain sign of indifferent horsemanship. Another sign is allowing a horse to slouch about as he likes.
But on this subject let an old writer speak. In a quaint little Book called *Rules for Bad Horsemen* the case is well put. "There is in this country, more than in any other, an almost universal fondness for horses, and the exercise of riding them, yet few, in comparison, out of this multitude, make even tolerable horsemen, and a still less number do the thing as it ought to be done. 'Tis in vain that the generality of persons endeavour to shift off this reproach from themselves to their animals; for the frequent complaints we hear, of horses become ungovernable or performing ill, generally arise from the unskilfulness of the actual riders or ill temper and unsteadiness of those who have had the breaking in the individual so depreciated."

A constant source of difficulty to the beginner is the length of his stirrup leathers. When his horse is standing still or merely walking the tyro will probably have them unduly long—when the horse is moving at a faster pace he is inclined to place too much dependence on them. The subject is an important one because on the length of the stirrup leathers depends the security of a man's seat. This is a question on which there can be no hard-and-fast written rule, but roughly an estimate may be formed of the approximate length the stirrups ought to be by

---

1 My edition (1830) has additions by John Hinds. The book was originally written by C. Thompson, and according to Mr. Hinds was plentifully copied by John Lawrence and others.
putting the finger tips on the bar and stretching the arm to its full extent, at the same time bringing the stirrup iron in the direction of the armpit. When the sole of the stirrup iron reaches the armpit with the stirrup leather taut the latter will be about the correct length. I would advise every man to accustom himself to ride at different lengths; he will find it ease him very much when he has been many hours in the saddle. I used to have the holes in my stirrup leathers punched at half-inch intervals and sometimes rode a hole shorter and sometimes a hole longer than my usual length. In my young days we were accustomed to hack long distances to meet hounds, foxes were straighter running then than they are now and there was generally a long ride home at night. On those occasions I used to ride a hole shorter than my usual length on going to the fixture, and a hole longer than my usual length—sometimes two—on returning home. I am sure it is a relief to the horse as well as to the rider.

Having got the length of the stirrup leather fixed approximately the next thing to do is to mount the horse. Take up the reins with the left hand, taking care to keep them short, stand well in front of the horse, put the stirrup on to the left foot with the right hand, taking care that the foot is well home in it, then take hold of the cantle of the saddle with the right hand, and swing the right leg over the horse's back, taking care to get the knee and thigh into position as
soon as possible in case the saddle may be cold or
the horse a little frisky.

There are some men who attempt to mount
their horses from the side or even behind the
saddle. This is sure to lead to disaster if perse-
vered in. Only experience can make one be-
lieve how far a horse can reach when he 'cow
kicks.' In one respect the ordinary teaching of
mounting a horse is open to great improvement.
It will be noticed that I have spoken always
of mounting from the near side. The advantage
of being able to mount from both sides is too
obvious to need insistence. Yet I question
whether there is one man in a thousand out of
the hunting men of Great Britain who is
capable of mounting a horse expeditiously from
the off side. In all my experience I have not
met more than half a dozen men who were able to
do so, excepting of course hunt servants who are
generally au fait in all those little plans to save
time.

There are one or two things about mounting
which one frequently sees neglected, even by men
of some experience. Occasionally perhaps they
are forgotten in the hurry. The first of these is
that the tackle is not thoroughly overlooked.
The groom should never be entirely trusted with
this very important duty. The man who has to
ride should examine thoroughly girths, leathers,
bridle and everything that the horse wears
before attempting to mount. I have seen a man
make a cursory examination after he has mounted.
A FEW HINTS

He may as well do nothing. The rider should always avoid touching the horse with either foot when mounting. That is the object of putting the foot into stirrup with the right hand. Many horses are made difficult to mount by being touched with the left toe in the act of mounting whilst others are irritated by the right foot coming in contact with them as soon as the rider is mounted. Never bend the right knee when throwing the right leg over—keep the leg perfectly straight, and when the knee and thigh reach the saddle, draw the heel up to its proper level and place the foot in the stirrup.

There is no better definition of a correct seat to be found than that given by Thompson in the Book I have already quoted:—

"To have a good seat, it is necessary the rider should sit on that part of the horse, which, as he springs in his paces, is the centre of motion; and from which centre, of course, any weight placed there would be with most difficulty shaken by that motion. As we see exemplified in the case of a board placed on a just balance, the centre will always be most at rest, so the true seat will be found in that part of the saddle into which the rider's body would slide naturally, were he to ride without stirrups; and is only to be preserved by a proper poise of the body, and the adaptation thereof to the counteractions of the horse, though the generality of riders imagine
the thing is done by the grasp of the knees and thighs."

In order to secure a good seat then it will be seen that it is essential that the saddle shall fit both horse and rider as has been previously insisted upon, and when this is the case the rider should drop into his seat naturally the moment his leg is over the saddle. Nor should his stirrups require much adjusting. When a rider is seen constantly altering his stirrups it may safely be inferred that amongst other things which are not right, his saddle fits neither his horse nor him.

Two kinds of seat should be carefully avoided. Both unfortunately are too much seen. The first of these is the forward seat, the rider sitting more or less on his horse's neck and getting his own head as near the latter's ears as he can. A man who adopts this seat can have no proper control over his horse. The other is sitting right back, nearly on the cantle of the saddle, with the feet thrust out in front of the horse's shoulders, a seat that is tiring to the horse, very conducive to sore backs, and apt to result in spurring a horse in the shoulders.

When the rider is seated on the saddle the first thing which calls for attention is the slope of his thighs, for it must be insisted upon that anything approaching a perpendicular position of the thighs is wrong. It is necessarily impossible to give the exact slope which they should take,
A FEW HINTS

but roughly speaking the short, round thighed man should not ride with so much slope as the man with the long flat thigh, or to put it in another way the man with a short round thigh must ride comparatively longer than the man with a long flat one. The slope of the thigh and the length of the stirrup leather should be finally settled by the ability with which the rider is enabled to reach the sides of the horse with the lower part of his legs, for it is by these that he controls the horse.

There is a very heterodox opinion abroad, and one that one hears constantly when horsemanship is the subject of discussion, that a man should sit back. He should do nothing of the kind. To ensure perfect balance the rider should sit forward and lean back, leaning back that is from the hips to the shoulders and he should do this without altering the position of his thighs and knees. When the rider has obtained that perfect balance he is well on the way to becoming an accomplished horseman.

In sitting on a horse there are several little things to avoid. There should never be daylight between the rider and the saddle. When there is daylight between the saddle and the rider's knees the rider is sitting incorrectly, turning his toes out instead of turning them parallel to the horse's sides. The grip on the saddle should be with the thigh, knee and calf of the leg and the strength of the seat will of course depend on the amount of combined grip which the rider can
exert. Never ride in a slovenly style; it is far easier to acquire a bad habit than to get rid of it.

The whole question of seat is so well elucidated by Charles Thompson that I may perhaps be pardoned if, following the example of John Lawrence and others, I quote him *in extenso* on the subject:—

"Advancing the *lower part* of the body, and bending back the upper part and shoulders, is the only true method of *keeping the seat* as it is to recover it when lost. In taking the *flying leap*, this bending of the body, and that in a great degree, is a great security for going over safe, as it is in the *standing leap*. The horse's rising does not try the rider's seat, but the lashing out of his hind legs is what ought to be chiefly guarded against; and this is best done by the body being greatly inclined backward. In this endeavour to counteract his unruly efforts, do not stiffen the legs or thighs, but let the body be pliable at the loins, like unto the coachman's on his box. This loose manner of sitting such a horse, will elude his every adverse motion, however roughly put in force; whereas, the fixture of the knees against his sides, that manoeuvre which mistaken people commonly lay great stress on, will, in great shocks, only conduce to the certainty and violence of the fall.

"By way of illustrating this last point—were the cricket player, when he would catch the ball
that is struck with great violence, and sent with much velocity, to hold his hand firm and fixed when he receives it, the hand would be bruised, or the bones fractured probably, by the resistance offered. Therefore to obviate such an accident, he gradually recedes his hand with the motion of the ball for a certain distance, and thus, by the due admixture of resistance and compliance, he catches the ball without sustaining the least injury. The case is exactly the same in riding restless horses: the skilful horseman, on being unseated, will recover his equipoise, by giving way to the motion in some measure, whilst the unskilful rider will be flung completely out of his seat, by such ill-assorted attempts to remain fixed in it."

Of course this does not imply that the grip of the knee and thigh are to be entirely relaxed. The heels of riding boots should always be well forward, and should be a little farther forward at the outside than at the inside so as to aid in giving the foot the correct angle to the horse's sides; the spurs should be so put on that the necks are about at right angles with the leg of the boot. A double-reined bridle is an awkward business for the beginner and not infrequently he gets the reins mixed up in a very curious way. I believe the way I was taught to use them is such as does not obtain amongst experts now-a-days, but I have adopted it for many years, have always found it to answer extremely well, and
as use is second nature as the old saying has it I prefer it to any other method and still continue to adopt it. So I shall give it here. The near-side curb rein is placed outside the fourth finger of the left hand; then the near-side snaffle is placed between the fourth and third fingers, the far-side snaffle between the third and second fingers, and the remaining rein between the second and first fingers. The ends of the reins are then turned up through the palm of the hand and placed on the outside of the first finger, the thumb being placed on them to keep them in place. Of course when galloping it is desirable always to have the reins in both hands but this is easily managed. The late Harry Custance once told me that I was holding my reins incorrectly. Perhaps I was, but as I showed him I had perfect control of my horse, and never got my reins mixed up. And what more is necessary? I should add that this is an adaptation of the military method which Capt. Hayes criticises as being less secure than the plan he advocates, which I will now proceed to give in his own words:—

"The forefinger of, say, the left hand separates the two off reins; the third finger or the little finger divides the two near ones, and the reins are crossed in the palm of the hand as with single reins. It is convenient to have the reins on which we want to have the stronger pull, on the outside. If the rider wishes to use only one rein, he may hold it crossed in his hand, and may
hook up the other on the middle finger, and let it loose, or draw it up to a greater or less extent."

This may be, probably is a better plan than the one I have previously described, and for this reason. There is perhaps a slightly greater tendency, when what for want of a name I will call the military style is used, to keep the knuckles in a vertical position. This should be avoided as it makes the pressure of the reins uneven, those on the off side coming up higher on the horse's neck than those on the near side, as will be readily seen, when the description of holding the reins is studied. If the knuckles are held quite vertical the off reins will be at least 3½ inches higher than the near ones at the rider's hands.

I do not care for Capt. Hayes' plan of hooking up the rein the rider does not require, or fancies he does not require which is not always quite the same thing. I prefer to knot it up short and let it hang on the horse's neck. It is very easily picked up if wanted.

There is a line in some old doggerel which goes—

His knees close to his horse's sides, his elbows to his own.

There is nothing uglier than to see a man sticking his elbows out at one angle and his toes at another, and as the Yorkshire adage has it setting his back up like a cat eating raw paste. But how many men one sees with their elbows sticking out as if they did not belong to them
immediately a horse begins to gallop fast. It is usually done quite unconsciously and is perhaps caused by rounding the wrists. Not only is it very ugly to stick the elbows out but it brings with it loss of power over the horse. Indeed it is a curious fact that many of the ugly habits which horsemen gather up in the course of their adventures have a similar result.

There is no worse or uglier habit than that of throwing up an arm as a horse is landing after clearing a fence and there is none more easily acquired or difficult for a man to break himself of. Some men who can certainly not be called bad horsemen have acquired the habit; yet I do not think it too strong a criticism to say that the man who 'hails a hansom' as it is called, is not a finished horseman so long as he indulges in the practice. Several of our friends who bring their horses over the Channel for the jumping at the International Show have the habit very strongly pronounced, but I am of opinion that it is no more necessary to 'hail a hansom' in the show ring than in the hunting field, though I freely admit that I have no practical knowledge of trick jumping, which show jumping has now developed into.

Let us just consider for a moment what happens when a man throws his arm up in the manner indicated. In the first place he leaves loose of his horse's head, and consequently the horse does not get the support he ought to have. For the bigger the jump the more support a
horse requires. Then the centre of gravity of the rider is disturbed by the violent exertion of flinging his arm back, and the balance of both horse and rider is disturbed. Ground is thereby lost if the horse is in the hunting field or in a steeplechase and it has to be made up at the expense of the horse. Indeed no trainer of steeplechase horses will put up the man 'who hails a hansom' if he has his own way.

My own experience tells me how easily the bad habit is acquired, and with what difficulty it is got rid of. After riding two or three pullers I was put on a thoroughbred horse with a very light mouth who would scarcely allow one to touch him with the bridle when going at his fences. He held his head right up as he jumped and he jumped big. So having been used to horses that took hold a bit at their fences it was not to be wondered at that I occasionally got a little nearer the horse's neck than was pleasant or elegant when he jumped extra big. So up went the arm, and it was a confirmed habit before I was fully conscious that I had acquired it. Some very sarcastic comments were made on it from time to time, and though I was at that stage when I considered that everything in the riding line was acquired by practice and by practice alone, and that practice being interpreted meant being as near hounds as your horse could get you, I was very anxious to get rid of the bad habit about which I had so much chaff. I tried hard but it stuck to me for years and it had
become so much a habit that my arm always went up at a big place, until—one day I got a very bad fall on the open moor, smashed my shoulder and otherwise knocked myself about. I simply could not hail a hansom now; indeed at the present time it is all I can do to take my hat off with my right hand. And then I found out, when I was obliged to do as I ought to do that I did my work very much easier to myself and very much easier to my horse. I don't know how to cure the habit; I am however certain that when once thoroughly established it is difficult to eradicate. My cure of course was a heroic one, not to be recommended for imitation. But had I not had that fall I veritably believe the habit would have remained with me to this day. It is done unconsciously. Knowing what I know now of the pernicious effect of it, I would, if I had it now, ride with my arm fastened to my side so that I could not throw it up, but it is a plan I hesitate to advise the reader to adopt, unless in the Riding school, where it may well be tried. I should think a few weeks there would suffice to eradicate the habit but I don't know. I got rid of it to a certain extent, before I had my fall, but in a big country or at a big place it was sure to come out.

Too much pains cannot be taken by the beginner to secure a strong seat and as light hands as Nature will permit him to have as early as possible and before he goes into the hunting field. As a rule the beginner is keen; he goes
hunting and inadvertently slips into one fault after another without there being anyone there to put him right. And the reason for my impressing this strongly is that the percentage of legitimate falls in the hunting field is exceedingly small when compared to the number of dirty coats. I don’t mean to infer that the majority of the gallant ladies and gentlemen who return home from hunting cut voluntaries, nothing of the kind. But I have no hesitation in saying that in the vast majority of cases the horses that come to grief are well helped by their riders. If anyone doubts me let him go out some day to look on, as I have done on occasion when on the sick list. He will see many a horse fairly pulled down, or I am much mistaken. A tug at the bridle whether conscious or unconscious has the same effect and when a man gets a little sideways on his saddle and takes a pull at his horse’s mouth at the same time the combination of circumstances, nine times out of ten, has only one result. And as I have had occasion to remark more than once accidents will happen in the best regulated of families, and as Egerton Warburton has it—

We are all of us tailors in turn,

with all the precautions we can take. So it is just as well that these precautions should be taken to acquire the best seat and hands possible before the aspirant to fame comes out hunting.

I knew a man who went hunting. He was
absolutely an unpardonably bad horseman. He was worse; he was a man who could never by any means have been made a horseman. Why he went hunting I never could understand. I am sure he did not enjoy it; at least he did not look as if he did, and he got in everyone's way. He said to me one day when he turned away from a little fence "I have not jumped yet; but it is my intention to do so in a week or two."

An instance of the truth of Egerton Warburton's line may fitly conclude this chapter. A lady of my acquaintance was a fine horsewoman with an undeniable nerve and was always with hounds. One day, when there was a great deal of grief she had a fall and I caught her horse. As we rode on she asked me if I had seen her fall so that I could describe it. On my replying in the affirmative she charged me to be honest and asked me if she had cut a voluntary. I said she had not, but when closely pressed I was obliged to admit that I thought she had "helped her horse down." She thought a moment and then said "Yes, why didn't I sit still, I wonder?"

Why don't we?
RIDING TO HOUNDS

MOST men, as soon as they have got a horse and leisure and have gained some little insight into the rudiments of horsemanship, find their thoughts turning to the hunting field. Most young men do, and many men in middle life are occasionally—nay frequently very keen sportsmen. And here and there, even amongst those who begin late, we find a genius who has dropped from the clouds, as it were, into the first flight. One of the very best men to hounds I ever saw in any country had been very little if at all in the saddle before he was thirty. He had the most liberal ideas of a horse’s capability for jumping, and what was more to the purpose such beautifully light hands that his horses rarely came to grief at even the most ‘outrageous’ places.

And if a man’s age or lack of nerve prevents him riding to hounds there is plenty of fun to be got by riding after them.

Of course I would not for a moment suggest that everyone who buys a horse and goes to the trouble of learning to ride has hunting as the ultimate object of his painstaking, but undoubtedly a great many have. And equally without
doubt is it that a great many of those who do try hunting retire from it more or less disappointed at their experiences. I think this results from two causes: first, that they expect too much from hunting; secondly, that they know too little about it when they start.

I have already pointed out that it is incumbent upon a novice who takes to hunting that he should have become so far perfect in the art of horsemanship that he can take care of his horse and himself. This means that he is perfectly capable of controlling his horse in a crowd, that he knows how to keep out of other people's way and that he can 'remain' when his horse jumps a reasonable fence.

He will find there is much for him to learn yet and if he is well advised he will not push himself forward, but will keep his eyes open to all that goes on round him. He will find plenty of good fellows who will give him information and all the help in their power. And he will be well advised if he makes cautious inquiry as to whom he should apply for advice and guidance. The Secretary of the Hunt will gladly give him assistance in this direction, especially if he has paid his subscription which he should do early in the season.

The expectations of a novice are apt to be too sanguine. What is the foundation for them it is difficult to say. Fifty or sixty years ago lady novelists found a hunting country a picturesque setting for their stories, and we were treated to
runs which could never have taken place, and the gentleman "who took the forty feet brook" was in evidence from cover to cover. I don't think these books have much influence now even on the very young and perhaps it is the hunting man himself who gives a wrong impression. He who understands hunting thoroughly will see good in what to an untrained eye falls somewhat flat. The man who has not any experience of hunting is apt to look upon a hunting 'good thing' as a racing forty minutes over a grass country and expects something like it to occur with frequency throughout the season.

But if a man is keen and gets to thoroughly understand hunting he will find that there is much enjoyment to be got out of the ordinary day's sport and that those wonderful scenting days which he has constantly in his mind's eye are few and far between. He will also find as he gains experience that something more than a good scent is required to ensure the run of the season—viz. a good fox, a good line, and a good deal of luck. How often have I heard the words "I think there was a scent if we had had a little luck!"

The first thing that will strike the novice if he should happen to get into a sharp burst in one of his early days' hunting is how different riding at fences in the hunting field is to what riding at the made-up fences of the school or the home paddock is. First of all there is the pace and the excitement, and then there is the constantly
changing type of fence which he will have to encounter. Here there will be the slashed hedge, thick at the bottom, fairly stiff but of reasonable height; then the post and rail or park paling will be encountered; anon, wide and with rotten banks perhaps, and without any spirit of compromise about it, the brook. The bull-finch will be encountered occasionally, though not very frequently now perhaps, except in the Shires. Occasionally too there will be found a fence at the top of a bank. All these require treating in different ways, and if the beginner should cast his lot in a flat country he will find that most of the obstacles will have complications at one side or other of them, or both, in the shape of fairly wide and deep and certainly very dirty drains.

There are all kinds of theories about riding at fences and there is perhaps something to be said for all of them, and yet none of them are to be implicitly relied upon. The fact is that in riding over a country emergencies occur in which a man must make up his mind quickly how to act and if he makes a mistake disaster is sure to ensue. It is only experience which will enable him to act promptly and correctly when the difficulties arise. There are however certain broad rules which it is well to bear in mind at all times. It may I think be said to be a fairly established principle that it is a sound plan to ride steadily—even slowly at big fences and fast at water, but even those broad principles require modification.
according to individual circumstances. For instance if there is reason to think there is a wide drain at the landing side of that thick uncompromising hedge the rider is approaching just a reminder that such a thing as a wide drain exists will put his horse on his mettle and make him 'spread' himself. Very high and stiff timber should as a rule be ridden at slowly and many good horsemen always select the post to ride at, and if the rails are very high ride at them a little aslant. This is a plan which is much to be commended, as it ensures the leading leg getting well over the obstacle in the majority of cases, and where this happens the chances of a fall are minimised. It is well when riding at a high fence and especially at rails or a wall to pull the horse back to a trot, get him well balanced and sharpen him the last stride or two.¹

In a stone wall country the stranger should be careful about quarries, which are a constant source of danger in some districts. I have known natives ride into a quarry more than once though happily without any evil consequences to rider or horse. On one occasion I was riding some fifty yards behind a friend in a country in which he resided but which was strange to me then. We were approaching a wall and just as my friend got to it he threw up his hand and shouted "Don't come." There was a sheer drop of 14 ft. but the horse landed on a heap of loose shale and

¹ A clever hunter may be allowed to go at his fences at his own pace. I have scarcely known one make a mistake when not interfered with.
galloped on as if nothing had happened. Occasionally too in a stone wall country some big stones may be found lying at the landing side. I have had more than one nasty fall and once cut my horse badly through these loose stones. So in a stone wall country you don't know you may certainly "look ere you leap." And as walls should be ridden at at a slow pace it is generally possible to see whether all is plain sailing without stopping entirely.

The common theory that it is necessary to ride very fast at water is not exactly accurate. It is a pretty well-established theory that a hunter can jump standing the same width that he stands over when fairly set up. I am certain I never had a hunter that could not. And a very little impetus will serve to cover a bit more than that. The average drain or brook which is met with out hunting is seldom very wide. There is an old saying which perhaps contains a trifle of exaggeration in it, which tells how 8 ft. will stop many, 10 ft. will stop most, and only a choice few will look at 12 ft. At any rate I think I am not overstating the case when I say that more people will go round than will jump 10 feet of water. It is the bad take off and the bad landing which is the real difficulty with brooks and drains.

It is no uncommon thing when a big brook is encountered to see young and inexperienced riders—and for the matter of that many older men who ought to know better—put on full steam
the moment they come into the field at the other end of which is the more or less dreaded brook, and gallop their hardest till they come to within a few lengths of the water, when up go their hands, they slacken speed and the result is either a refusal, a fall, or at best a scramble. An important matter in negotiating a brook is to select a sound place from which to take off and a sound place on which to land, if such can be found. A good take off and good landing are of more importance than an extra foot of width. Then there is no necessity to gallop at top pace the whole length of a field. The horse should be kept well balanced and his pace quickened the last few strides. I once saw a man ride some fifty or sixty yards down the side of a brook in which some score of gallant gentlemen were splashing about, pick out the only bit of sound ground there seemed to be in the neighbourhood and giving his horse a run of some eight or ten lengths clear the brook handsomely. I am quite sure that there would be fewer falls at water—indeed fewer falls altogether, if there was less ‘bad hurry’ in the hunting field.

The one essential thing for riding in safety over a country is the horse being well balanced at his fences; as the riding school men would put it, having his forehand lightened, about which I shall have more to say in another chapter. And when a horse is sharpened up at a fence or a brook it does not necessarily imply that he is to be spurred more or less severely. More
especially should the rider take care not to hit his horse with the spurs just as he is taking off. It knocks him out of his stride and frequently brings about disaster. The following anecdote is apposite. I asked a friend who had given me a graphic account of a brilliant run, how his horse had carried him—the said horse being a young one, and a new purchase. He was full of enthusiasm and finished a glowing account of his horse by saying he had put him down at the —— brook. This was a very formidable obstacle and I remarked that my friend was trying a young one rather high to put him at such a place at the end of forty minutes. "He would have done right enough," was the reply, "if I had not been such a fool as to hit him with the spurs as he was taking off, and so knock him out of his stride. I wonder if my nerve is going."

Readers of Whyte-Melville will remember that when the funeral sermon was preached over James Paravant who had been killed in a steeple-chase, an old retainer, commenting on the parson's remark that the last of his race, like so many of his illustrious ancestors, had died in his spurs, said "Parson were quite right, it were them d—— spurs that did it." What a world of truth there is in the brief comment! Spurs have helped a good horseman out of a difficulty many a time; on far more occasions have they helped a bad horseman into one.

Spurs indeed occupy a very curious position in riding economy. It was once said that only
one horse in a hundred was fit to be ridden in a snaffle and only one man in a thousand had good enough hands to use a curb. Similarly it may be said that there are few if any horses that should be ridden without spurs and a very small proportion of horsemen can use them properly. Nothing upsets a horse so much as being spurred at the wrong time and it stands to reason that if a rider would get the full and proper use of his spurs he must have a strong seat, and sit in the right place in his saddle. He must sit forward and lean back to use his spurs to advantage.

For hunting, where a lot of rough country has always to be encountered at some time or other sharp rowels are better avoided. Occasionally in going through a rough fence a binder may drive the spur into the horse's sides and make a nasty tear. And then there is always the chance that the indifferent horseman may spur his horse when he does not want to do so; a contingency which is very likely to occur, as likely as that that he does not spur his horse when he does want to. The rowels should be well blunted and shortened—most spur rowels are much too long—or better still, a threepenny piece may be used instead of rowels. I do not like the spurs without rowels; they are frequently used very unnecessarily and they make a horse's sides very sore if used as they sometimes are, with considerable force.

The hunting whip should always be used in the hunting field and never without a thong. Capt. Hayes says à propos of the thong that in
ordinary cases "its only use is for the end of it
to be wrapped round the rider's hand when he
is opening a gate, so that he may not drop the
whip by accident." With this opinion I must
take leave to differ. It would of course be an
impertinence for any ordinary member of the
field to undertake the functions of a whipper-in
when those functionaries are within touch, as,
to do them but justice, they almost always are.
But when hounds are going through a crowd or
are passing a horseman in a lane the whip held
out at arm's length with the point of the lash
turned towards them and a warning "'Ware
Horse" will save many a hound from being
kicked. And don't forget this. A man who
shouts "'Ware Horse" after his horse has kicked
a hound is likely to remember it, if the master
is there. A convenient length for the crop is
23 ins. The thong for such a crop should be
about 4 ft. 10 ins. long, including in this
measurement the eye of the crop, and attached
to this should be about nine inches of good stout
whip cord—not silk. Nothing looks worse than
a hunting whip which is not neat and workman-
like. Before leaving the subject of the whip
I would point out that it is not intended to be
used on the horse. I know one or two good
horsemen who always hit their horses with it at a
big fence; but it really does no good and is a
bad habit.

I have headed this chapter Riding to Hounds,
which I would submit is a very different matter to
riding to a pilot however good that pilot may be. When a man first begins hunting he will be wise if he adopts the plan of riding to a pilot, taking care to select a man whom he is capable of following and being especially careful not to ride 'in his pocket.' Indeed jumping in the immediate wake of a leader is an unpardonable offence, and though it is often done without any ill consequences sometimes the result has been serious enough. Always give a man plenty of room to get away, and ride a little to the right or the left of the man you have honoured—probably without his knowledge—in making your pilot.

The sooner a beginner realises that with the majority of the obstacles he has to encounter in the hunting field it is immaterial where he jumps them, that the difference in height or width is so small that it is not worth his while going out of his way for a smaller place, and the sooner he begins to strike out a line for himself and to avoid the crowd the better and the more he will enjoy his hunting. For he will then be relying on his own judgment and if he be a keen observer and thinks about what he is doing he will see a great deal more of what is worth seeing by pursuing the independent plan.

When a man begins to strike out his own line the first thing he must do is to make up his mind as soon as he gets into a field where he is going out of it, and having made up his mind he must not change unless the place he shall have selected is, for one reason or another, impracticable when
he gets near to it. For instance no one would call upon a man to jump into a pond or blame him when he turns away from wire. But he must be careful to cross no one at the fence and if he has to pull across the men behind him he ought to take an opportunity of warning them of his intention and the reason of it, if that is possible. But he must bear in mind that it is only exceptional conditions which will serve as an excuse for hesitation or indecision.

It sometimes happens in a very pewy country that there are only one or two practical places in some of the fences. These places are frequently the scene of very bad manners. It is a recognised fact, in theory, that the leader at such a place should be well away, say a couple or three lengths from the fence before the next man jumps it. Number two at the fence is waiting his turn patiently and just as he is moving towards the fence first one and then another will thrust across him till he who was second at the place is one of the last to get over. I have seen a man who has given up his own place to the huntsman so that he should get on with his hounds so hustled by a crowd that he has been one of the last to get over. Such conduct is not only abominably rude, but it is unsportsmanlike.

A fine horseman somehow never seems in a hurry, and never seems to jump a big place, and rarely if ever does his horse labour. Yet, anyone who rides alongside him will find that he is
galloping fast and that the fences are big and it is not unlikely that he will feel his own horse beginning to sprawl. The reasons for the apparent easiness with which the good horseman is sailing over a country are first, that he has his horse perfectly balanced, and second that he picks his ground with skill.

It is only experience which enables a man to choose his ground, and a season's experience in a deep country will teach more than whole volumes. Still it is as well to remember that the head land is frequently the soundest going in the field and that consequently galloping round by it takes less out of a horse than riding him across the field. This applies to grass as well as tillage, especially if the grass be undrained and in deep ridge and furrow as undrained or partially drained land so frequently is. A wet furrow in a ploughed field is generally the soundest going in it.

Is it necessary to insist that the place of the sportsman is behind hounds, not in front of or amongst them. A story is told of one of the Meltonian thrusters of over a hundred years ago, that on being asked if he had cut out the work on the preceding day, replied in the negative but added that he had always been a field and a half in front of hounds. There are some men who would gallop on, pressing hounds forward, even if there were a brick wall in front of them. Such men do not deserve the name of sportsmen. The beginner will do well to learn not only when
hounds have a line but which hounds have the line. It is not very easy to learn, and he will need to be very persevering but he will find it worth all the trouble.

Always be ready to catch a loose horse and give a helping hand; it may be your turn before the day comes to an end.

Always do anything the master or huntsman asks you to do cheerfully and promptly. It is a compliment to be asked to assist in any way, however small.

There is one thing which calls for notice. In these days men hack to the fixtures more frequently than was formerly the case. Very frequently the motor car is used. Never allow the motor car to go to the fixture and hang about the lanes all day, more or less on the line of hounds. Always stop it two miles from the fixture, and if you hack on always change on to your hunter that distance from the fixture. One reason is that it is as well to do everything to keep down the outside crowd both in the interests of your brother sportsmen and your own, and another is that if you ride your hunter a few miles on the road your relations with him during the day will be all the pleasanter. If you ride your hunter through to the fixture keep him on the soft ground and ride slowly. I have already written fully about taking the tired hunter home. It may, however, be an useful hint that the tired hunter likes company, and likes to hear the rattle of his feet.
One final piece of advice. Never ride a kicking horse into a crowd. It is no excuse if he kicks a man that he has a bit of red riband on his tail. And it is the worst of bad form to put the red riband on the tail of a horse that does not kick. Ladies I am afraid frequently transgress in this direction.
RIDING AFTER HOUNDS

THE men who ride to hounds can be divided into two classes: the first flight men, and the men who though scarcely in the first flight are of it, men who will take a line of their own and who are always in a good place in a run though seldom in the best place. The men who ride after hounds may be divided into several classes. There is the man who once belonged to the first flight; there are men who follow on on the line through the gaps, and who by dint of happy 'nicks in' see a lot of the fun; there are the men who unblushingly ride to points who see more; and so on down to our friend who was described in a previous chapter who means to jump a fence some day in the dim and distant future.

The majority of hunting men and hunting women belong to the various classes who ride 'after' hounds instead of to them, but the uninitiated who thinks they do not see plenty of fun or that they do not know much about hunting is very much mistaken; and if he is a novice, full of ambition as he may be, it may easily be his destiny to drop into the ranks of those who ride after hounds himself. It is so much easier to talk
about ‘going into every field with hounds’ than it is to do it.

It has been stated that in the ranks of those who ride after hounds are many who have a thorough knowledge of hunting—indeed if they had not they could never see so much sport as they do. I have known one or two of them whose powers of ‘nicking in’ with hounds were something marvellous. On one occasion, which I shall ever remember, I got a bad start. Hounds had been gone from a wood some few minutes before I knew they had found. It was a windy sunny November day, and even when I knew they had found I was in no hurry. But when I got to the edge of the wood and saw nothing I hurried on. Another two or three minutes and there were hounds racing along a mile or more in front of me. I was very wroth and put on the steam but as is usual in such circumstances I could get no nearer. Crossing a road I saw a friend who belonged to the class I am writing about plodding along at a steady canter on the hard high road. I said something to him about missing a start and was proceeding to go across country in the direction in which I had last seen hounds running when he stopped me, saying I should never catch hounds up across such a deep country, and that if I did get to them my horse would be pumped. He guaranteed that we would be in the same field with hounds in a quarter of an hour if I would go with him and insisted that there was no hurry. So we cantered
on down the road, and then left it and crossed through the end of a wood. Then he went over a field or two, and crossed another road and went through the top end of one plantation and alongside another and jumped a little fence, and then my friend said "Stand still or we shall head the fox." It was about twenty minutes after I had fallen in with him and as we stood for a minute hounds came tumbling into the field. "I thought we should have beaten the fox" said he as he straightway made his way to another point.

I have had many Hunting Diaries through my hands, but one of the best I ever read, full of interesting remarks about men, horses and hounds and their doings was written by a gentleman who rarely jumped a fence or missed a day's hunting.

There is one thing that must be carefully and strongly impressed upon the man who is beginning to hunt and that is that it is essential for him to make his mind up as to which category he intends to belong, those who ride to or those who ride after hounds. If he does not he will have a very unhappy time. I do not know a man more deserving of sympathy than he who 'lets I dare not wait upon I would,' even in a matter of such comparative unimportance as following hounds. It is a question which nerve, or perhaps it would be more correct to say, nerve or strong will, must decide—that whether a man will aspire to the first flight or not. It would be incorrect to say that it depends on nerve, for two good
first flight men of my acquaintance are decidedly nervous. But both of them are possessed of very strong will and the consequence is that they are a very awkward couple to tackle. I remember on two occasions when one of them was told that some gentleman had made 'remarks' about his horse and riding, the places he rode over were something to think about. Both times he had it practically all his own way.

It may perhaps suggest itself to some novice that it would be wise for him to begin with those who ride after hounds and 'work his way up' into the other class. On first sight so it would seem but it is a curious thing that a man rarely emerges from the ranks of the lookers-on if he has once joined them. Looking on somehow becomes a habit, and so much so that I have on occasion known some very good men indeed who indulged in it to such an extent that they missed many a good thing. A man however has been known to emerge from the ranks and become one of the first flight. An opportunity has presented itself; hounds have either got into a strange country or he has been one of a few with hounds and has, on the spur of the moment, ridden at and negotiated safely a big place. Others have followed—he has gone well—he is bitten with enthusiasm, and the roads and points know him no more.

The first thing a man who rides after hounds has to consider and think about is the wind. The man who rides after hounds and persists
in making 'up wind casts' as an old huntsman calls them, is irretrievably lost. He must always sink the wind, as indeed the man who rides to them ought also to do.

Another very important thing for the 'looker on' to study is the country itself and the run of foxes. Knowledge of country and the run of foxes can never be learnt by some people. I knew a man who had hunted in a country all his life and never knew it. "Where are we?" he asked once when hounds had killed their fox after rather a long run. "There is your house" was the answer he received from a gentleman who pointed to a house some three fields off. "So it is," said our friend; "I don’t know that I ever approached it from this side before."

Others again never fail to recognise a place the second time they see it and can carry a country and the run of foxes in their mind's eye without any trouble. A good deal of the run of foxes can be learnt from the later days of cub hunting, and if a man has a good memory, has done a fair share of cub hunting and keeps down wind he should be able to see a good deal of sport without doing much serious hard riding.

But if a man rides to a point he must take care not to ride on too far or he will head foxes.

There is another class of men who follow hounds, some of them amongst the keenest of sportsmen, though they follow hounds on wheels. In spite of the heavy handicap that they have to put up with, insomuch that they can but seldom
leave the hard high road, these gentlemen manage
to see a great deal of sport. And for a good reason.
They are of a very different type from the casual
hunting man on wheels who goes to see the show.
They go to see the sport, and two or three or even
more days a week I have known some of them
turn out, taking no heed of weather. They are
old sportsmen, these friends of ours, who in their
day have gone well over the country of their
choice, and who for one reason or another can
now no longer ride. There is no need to give
them any hints; they are men who can, and often
do, teach others. May they have the best of luck
and see plenty of the sport which they have loved
so well and of which they have been in their time,
and indeed are yet, distinguished ornaments.

It now remains to mention a few matters
which apply equally to all classes of hunting
men. First and foremost it must be borne in
mind and that not vicariously as is too often
the case with the beginner, especially if he has
been most of his life "in populous cities pent,"
that he is indebted for his sport to the goodwill
of the farmer. It is therefore his duty—it is his
interest as well, and where duty and interest are
combined it is strange that there should be so
much shortcoming as there is in this respect—
to become personally acquainted with as many
farmers as possible in the country in which he
gets his sport. By this I mean that he should
know something more of them than just to ad-
dress them by name, "How do, Mr. Smith?"
"How do, Mr. Johnson?" He should try to enter into their interests as much as he can. He need not talk farming or cattle breeding to them,—he will probably make a fool of himself if he does,—but he can take an interest in their horses and stock, show himself at the Agricultural Shows, and be genial in his relations with them. I am well aware that a good deal of the aloofness that is seen sometimes and which is so much to be regretted is the result of shyness. A man who has not been brought up in a hunting country and amongst hunting men is entering into a new world and it is scarcely to be wondered at that he frequently shows himself at a disadvantage. It would perhaps be strange if he did not. But I can assure him that if he will make an effort to conquer his shyness he will never regret it. And one of the great advantages of hunting is that it brings men in contact who perhaps have only one thing in common, their love of sport. At any rate that may seem to be the case at first. But the ice once broken there are other matters in which they agree and others on which they agree to differ, and they, and, I venture to think, mankind in general benefit from their intercourse.

A very curious incident came to my notice some years ago. There was a man, a landowner in a small way, with very pronounced opinions and a decided enemy to hunting. His fences were generally full of wire and it was an instruction to every one to keep off his land. One
day when hounds crossed it to my great surprise he called to me by name, threw open the gate, said that was the nearest way, and that all the wire was down. I was so astounded that I could almost have been 'knocked down with a feather.' Mentioning it to a friend as we were riding home I expressed my astonishment and he told me that it was the result of an accident. There was some public matter in which the owner's interests were affected and at a meeting my friend and other two or three hunting men, seeing an injustice was likely to be done, took up the case warmly and carried his point for him. After the business was settled the man came to my friend, said he had no idea hunting men were like that and he would always be glad to see hounds on his place. On another occasion a few friendly words about a nice lot of lambs a small farmer was driving home led to the wire being taken down on a neighbour's farm. The man who had bought the lambs was the only one who had any influence with the neighbour, a somewhat surly man, whose bark was a good deal worse than his bite. Another case, in which a lot of wire came down and in which hunting men met with a cordial greeting instead of cold looks, was the result of an accident. A hunting man happened to discover quite accidentally that the man who had all the wire up and he had a common interest, and meeting him one day he spoke of this interest rather warmly. The result was as I have already stated. If hunting men would try to get to know their
neighbours better those hasty and not very truthful generalisations which are sometimes put about would soon be discredited, as indeed the three incidents I have related abundantly show.

The question of dress at once presents itself to the beginner in the hunting field. First then, on no consideration should he ever go out hunting in a coloured neckcloth. A white one always must be worn; nothing else is admissible. And a stock is the best form to adopt. There are plenty of good hunting stocks to get and there is therefore no need to particularise. Many famous hunts have their special patterns but they all look pretty much alike when they are on. A small gold safety pin or small gold pin should be used to secure them with; anything in the way of expensive jewellery is quite out of place in the hunting field.

A question which the beginner will have to decide for himself—no one else can decide it for him—is whether he will begin his hunting career in the full war paint or in ratcatcher kit. If he is wise he will let a season or two pass over his head before he puts on scarlet, but if he is so inclined I do not see any reason why he should not wear the rest of the war paint on the opening day of his first season. If he adopts ratcatcher kit he should eschew brown boots, and should wear Bedford cords and black jacks if he would be smart. His coat under any circumstances should be dark, black or dark grey,
the latter for choice as it is much the more serviceable.

One thing more I would impress upon the beginner about his dress. He must stick to the full dress if he once begins to wear it. Nothing looks worse than to see a man in all the glories of the 'war paint' one day and in ratcatcher kit the next. And if this looks bad at home it looks still worse when visiting strange packs, and to visit one in full dress and another in mufti is invidious. Never wear mufti after the opening day under any circumstances is a good rule to follow with those who wear full dress. And remember that full dress is a compliment to the Master which he appreciates.
THE HORSEWOMAN

It may, in these days, be thought to savour of inpertinence for a mere man to presume to say a few words about ladies on horseback, though I doubt not that some of my lady friends would have told me I was very rude if I had passed them over altogether. And, after all, there is perhaps less of presumption in a 'mere man' giving the results of his experience than in one who is himself a bad horseman taking upon himself to give ladies practical lessons in horsemanship, of which more anon.

To the lady who is beginning to ride, I would say, without hesitation, ride on a side saddle and not on a cross saddle. On the question of appearance I would not presume to dictate, but I would merely remark in passing that a lady never looks better than in a riding habit and sitting 'square' on a well-made side saddle. The crux of the question is, which is the safest seat for a lady, the side saddle or the cross saddle? On this subject let us hear what a lady has to say. This lady, were I to give her name, would at once be recognised as one of the finest horse-women of her time, as her father is one of the finest horsemen, or perhaps I ought to say
was, as his riding days are past now. This lady, for reasons into which it is now needless to enter, took to riding on a cross saddle. She is thoroughly *au fait* in everything connected with horses and riding and it may fairly be said that there is not a detail connected with horsemanship on which she is not an authority. She set about riding on a cross saddle with the energy and resolution which characterise all her actions and in due time became quite at home in it, capable of holding her own with anyone. She had little to say about it for a long time, evading the question whenever it came up for discussion, but at last she unbosomed herself to an intimate friend. "Well, if you must know what I think," she said, "when I am on a cross saddle I feel that the horse is master of me; when I am on a side saddle I feel that I am master of the horse." I trust if my friend should read these lines she will pardon me for quoting a private conversation in which she took a part, to illustrate my argument.

It is a generally acknowledged fact that many horses which pull badly when ridden by a man would scarcely 'pull a hen off her nest,' to use a homely simile, when ridden by a lady, and this is erroneously attributed to ladies having better hands than men. Ladies certainly cannot put so much weight into their bridles as men can, but there are plenty—perhaps I ought to say too many—of the gentler sex who have atrociously bad hands. Still we see that horses very fre-
quently carry a lady more smoothly than they do a man, and I have seen on occasion this happen when the gentleman had excellent hands and the lady decidedly bad ones. The reason for this, I think, is to be found in the lady’s seat on the side saddle rather than in her handling, though of course the latter depends on the former to a considerable extent. A lady sits much farther back than a man, and consequently rides with a much longer rein. That I believe is the real secret why horses carry ladies so much better than they do men. So much then in favour of the side saddle. Against it, it has been urged that the risk of being dragged is greater in a side saddle than in a cross saddle. I do not subscribe to this opinion myself, and I see no reason why a lady in the modern habit, should be ‘hung up’ if she uses safety bars or safety stirrups which I have already said should always be used on a side saddle. So I advocate the side saddle for beginners; when a lady has had some experience she can please herself—as indeed she probably will in any case. I at once hasten to say that everything about a lady’s horse, from the horse himself to the most unimportant item of tackle, should be of the best. But is this always the case? I am afraid it too seldom is; at any rate I know of one case in which it was not. I asked a friend at a show what Mrs. X’s chestnut was that was entered in the Lady’s Hack Class. “Oh, a three-cornered flashy brute not good enough for a hunter,” was the reply. “X
THE "CORRECT POSITION"
BY PERMISSION OF MISS EVA CHRISTY
thought she might carry the missis." I am afraid X's policy frequently prevails, and when one sees a weedy animal on inspecting a stud and ventures to ask its use one is sometimes told it will carry a lady. This offhand pronouncement is the result of ignorance, not indifference. The men who say these things and the men who act on them know that women are lighter than men and that is all the thought they give to the subject. There is however no need to emphasise what I have said—at any show where there is a lady's hack class it will generally be found the most uneven in the show. Happily in recent years classes for ladies' hunters have been introduced at important shows and in them are horses of very different character.

But to return to the lady's horse at home. He should have quality and breeding. These are indispensable both for the sake of appearance and comfort. The man who knowingly will allow the ladies of his family to be bumped about by a common brute deserves—well he deserves to be looked at—I don't know a much worse punishment. Equally indispensable are manners. A lady's horse in this respect should be perfect. He should pass out of a walk into a canter or from a standing position into a canter without any of that ungainly indecision which is sometimes seen, the moment the signal is given him; and he should pass and meet everything without so much as a 'snort' of excitement. This of course it is difficult to ensure in these days of
road hogs and aeroplanes and other horrors but still an approximation to perfection should be insisted upon. Personally I do not think a lady’s horse should be under 15 hands 3 inches; if she is tall 16 hands is a better height. But in these days of tall horses there is no necessity to insist upon height, the horse is sure to be tall enough, and if everything else is as satisfactory in proportion as his height is likely to be the lady will not have much to find fault with in her horse.

I do not like to see ladies’ horses with hogged manes, indeed I do not like a hogged mane under any circumstances, and I do not like to see ladies’ horses docked short like hackneys. Indeed if I were a lady I would not ride one. Many years ago Dr. Fleming in pungent words called attention to ladies in the Row riding almost tailless horses and no doubt Voltaire’s Epigram will occur to the memory of some of my readers:—

Vous fiers Anglois
Barbare que vous êtes
Coupez la tête aux-rois
Et la queue à vos bêtes;
Mais les Français
Polis et droits,
Aiment les lois,
Laisse la queue aux bêtes
Et la tête à leurs rois.

Ladies’ horses frequently suffer from sore backs. Many ladies acquire a habit of leaning over to the near side, swaying over perhaps it would be more correct to call it. One cause of
this is riding with too long a stirrup; another is rising at the trot for too long a time. Now both these faults though very difficult to eradicate should never have been acquired and it is not too much to say that they never would have been acquired if the ladies had been taught by a competent person. But having once been acquired they are a fruitful source of sore back.

It must be understood that in the following remarks I am not referring to those who are to the manner born as it were,—who have been amongst horses all their lives and may be expected to know and who generally do know at any rate a good deal about horses and riding. But many ladies take to riding who have not had these advantages and in their cases something like this frequently happens.

The ladies of the family think it would be nice to ride. The head of the family, like the celebrated Barkis, is willing. Now that estimable gentleman knows absolutely nothing about horses and their equipment, so he asks his friend X whose wife and daughters ride, what he did. X tells him that Y—"fine horseman Y," has looked after his family till they could manage for themselves—"helped them" he calls it. Sometimes, but rarely, the ladies have a few preliminary lessons at the Riding school and then Y takes them in hand. He is a good fellow is Y; he would teach his friends if he could, but he cannot. He does not know—he is a shocking bad horseman himself who blames his horse for everything
that goes wrong, how can he be expected to teach the art of Riding to a lady? There are many capable horsemen who cannot do that. So when one meets his pupils after they have been riding a few months one is distressed by figure-of-eight-like contortions on the saddle when the horses' trot and one does not wonder that they are in a chronic state of sore back. If a lady would get all the fun out of riding that there is to be got out of it she must have a thorough course of Riding school tuition and must take her rides abroad in the company of one who is quick enough to see and correct at the moment the mistakes she will insensibly make every now and again till she has got into the 'habit of well-doing.'

Another fruitful cause of sore backs in a beginner's stable is ill-fitting side saddles. In many cases the saddles fit neither horse nor rider. The buyer, knowing nothing of the matter, perhaps sees what he thinks is a pretty side saddle in some shop or at some show and straightway buys it. In all cases as I have insisted elsewhere the saddle must be fitted both to the horse and the rider. And I would point out to heads of families, if they would keep their horse's backs clear of saddle galls of a pronounced kind they must bear in mind, if they only have one horse for two young ladies, that Miss Jane who is 5 ft. 8 in. and long from the hip to the knee cannot possibly ride on the same saddle as Miss Matilda who is 5 ft. 3 and short
from the hip to the knee without laming the horse.

A lady should sit square in her saddle. Mrs. Hayes I know is of opinion that “we cannot sit absolutely ‘square’ (having our shoulders at right angles to the direction of our mount) without keeping our body in a stiff position, which in a short time will be productive of discomfort and fatigue.” Which is all well enough and quite true, but for all practical purposes I see no difference between her illustration of the correct seat and the square one. Certainly the right shoulder should not be forward; equally as certainly it should not be so far back as to put the rider in a constrained position. It is a great mistake to think that only those who have ridden in childhood can make accomplished horsewomen. I have known some excellent horsewomen who were never on a side saddle—I had almost said, never saw one—till they were well past twenty. As a rule ladies who begin riding at this age or later get on much better than men do. In the first place, with most of them there is a strong liking for animals and a wish to excel in their management which is not found always in men. The latter who start riding at this period of their life are not always keen, and where there is no interest there is no success. Very few ladies taking to riding who are not very keen about it.

Miss Eva Christy who writes with knowledge on side-saddle riding says very sensibly, “The surest way of contracting bad habits is to con-
continue Riding when the muscles are exhausted.' This is a truth which cannot be too strongly impressed upon beginners, who are generally rather prone to over-estimate their strength when taking part in an unaccustomed exercise. A long ride should never be undertaken till the muscles have become accustomed to riding, and for this reason it is desirable that all the early riding lessons should be taken in the Riding school.

May I ask my lady friends not to stick their elbows out when they are riding. It is a fault many of them have. About this Col. Meysey Thompson tells an amusing anecdote. He was riding in company with a lady friend in the hunting field when the latter said to him "Look at ——, sticking out her elbows to draw attention to her waist." Surely Col. Meysey Thompson's friend was libelling her sex; at any rate we will hope so.

I have seen ladies out hunting with a Riding master—I mean a number of them. May I ask my lady friends never to make one of such a number. In the first place it is impossible for the Riding master to look properly after them, so that educationally their ride is of little benefit. And I have seen a Riding master take his 'class' to a nice clipped fence between two clover fields, to lark over it backwards and forwards at their discretion!

Ladies who hunt should be attended by a member of their own family or a servant. Although of course any gentleman would help a
lady to the best of his ability when she is in a difficulty it is not reasonable to expect a man to lose a day's sport by doing that which is another's duty.

In case of a lady having a bad fall, of course, another lady will at once go to her assistance if there is one at hand.

I have purposely said nothing about ladies' Riding dress. It is too serious a subject for a mere man to tackle and I must refer my fair readers to *The Horsewoman* by Mrs. Hayes and *Side Saddle Riding* by Miss Eva Christy, in both of which books they will find words of wisdom.

As a last word of advice to my fair friends I would recommend them to acquire some knowledge of saddles and bridles.
DO not suppose that many of my readers will wish to wear a silk jacket. Still perhaps some of the younger ones, 'full of ambition' and 'emulators of every man's good parts,' may wish to try their skill and after all it is necessary to say a few words about race riding in any book which treats of horsemanship.

It is unnecessary to say that the Turf is very differently governed now to what it was even a very few years ago. Formerly a man had only to appear in a silk jacket and give his name to the Clerk of the Scales and he could ride in any race and on even terms with professional jockeys. Now-a-days the rules about gentlemen riders are strict. Curiously all that appears in the Rules of Racing on the subject of Gentlemen Riders is to the effect that gentlemen wishing to ride in races other than those open to Gentlemen Riders must obtain an annual permission to do so from the Stewards of the Jockey Club and pay 5 sovs. to the Bentinck Benevolent Fund. Gentlemen Riders however are very clearly defined in the National Hunt Rules which lay down that Qualified riders are persons who have never ridden for hire, and qualified either
(a) as gentlemen; (b) as farmers; (c) by Election; or (d) Yeomen riding at their own Regimental Meeting. Farmers have to be farming 100 acres or upwards and Gentlemen must belong to one of certain clubs which are specified. Elected Gentlemen riders pay a fee of one sov. on election or re-election.

If a young man has plenty of leisure and is a nice weight and very keen he will get a lot of fun out of riding on the flat, but if his ambition is in this direction he must make up his mind to a great deal of very hard and indeed strenuous labour. To all intents and purposes his life during the racing season will be as hard as that of a professional. To begin with a man cannot ride races unless he rides gallops and riding gallops means rising early every morning, and doing much very hard work before breakfast. And this means breaking in a great deal on his social engagements. A gentleman rider in full practice cannot go out much to evening parties even if evening parties were de règle in Race towns, which they are not. And even if he is not very much troubled with his weight the gentleman rider, if he is at all successful, will find this question of weight begin to worry him. Some friend, knowing he can ride 8 st. 7 lb. without trouble asks him to ride 8 st. 3 lb.—or perhaps that friend is himself, and soon he finds himself on the same lines as the professional jockey exactly.

If he is really keen he will enjoy himself im-
mensely and I hope he will ride plenty of winners. To him I have one bit of advice to give. Live abstemiously and take long walks. That at any rate will not impair the health. Artificial wasting by which I mean the use of Turkish baths, physic and severe work in heavy clothing should be avoided in the interest of health. I would also point out that the exaggerated forward seat which is so fashionable is better avoided. It has as many drawbacks as it has advantages. Col. Meysey Thompson points out that before it was adopted one scarcely ever heard of a horse falling on the flat and that now such falls are of frequent occurrence. The bumping and horses striking into their leaders and the crossing which are constantly taking place are undoubtedly due to the fact that jockeys sitting perched up on their horses’ necks cannot control them, as indeed how should they? Col. Meysey Thompson shows that it was possible to crouch quite as low with the old seat when it was necessary and those who remember George Fordham, the Grimshaws, Tom Chaloner and other good jockeys of the old school do not need that impressing on them. The argument in favour of the ‘American’ seat as it is called, derived from the bicycle, has no weight at all. For to begin with, a bicycle and a horse cannot justly be compared. Col. Meysey Thompson says that “a rider of a bicycle, when crouching down, still has the weight within the compass of the two wheels which support the frame; but a
jockey stretched out upon the horse's neck, supporting himself to a great degree by the bit, is far beyond the limbs which support the body of the horse."

Moreover, a year or two ago we saw what havoc the Aintree fences made of the American seat, when one jockey after another either cut a voluntary or brought his horse down. However if a gentleman takes to race riding he will have to conform to the ideas of the trainer for whom he is riding;—that he must make up his mind to from the beginning.

The Hunt Meeting or the point-to-point gathering are however more likely to find occupation for the man, who, without any disrespect, is perhaps best described as the amateur. The Gentleman Rider to whom my earlier remarks applied is practically as professional as the man who rides for hire, except that he does not take any pay. I have moreover known one or two of his class turn professional jockeys and do well. I doubt not that those who follow racing closely will remember instances also.

The amateur who rides in his Hunt Steeplechase has generally a clever horse and he is generally, though not always, a good horseman. But however good a horseman he may be he will find that he is in an entirely new country the moment he puts on a silk jacket. A few notes to prepare him for what he has to encounter may be of some use.

In the first place however hard a rider he may
be he will find when he begins to race that his knowledge of what galloping really is has been very limited. He will also find that he will have to handle his horse very differently, that he will have to take stronger hold of him and that the quickest thing he ever rode in was not quite as quick as the business which is now occupying his attention. He will also find that everything will be quite as strange to his horse.

For these reasons I would advise him to give up hunting the horse he intends to run in the Hunt Steeplechase for a few weeks and in place of hunting to give him some good schooling gallops at home. It would be to his advantage if he could get a little advice from a trainer or some other experienced person, but if that is impossible, he will, if an observant man, with a knowledge of horses, be able to bring his horse to the post pretty fit both as regards condition and cleverness—at any rate as fit as most of his neighbours, and he will be able to do better next time he tries. For it is a sound maxim in everything connected with horses that a man learns more from personal experience than from precept, or for the matter of that, even from example.

Presumably the horse that is going to be run 'between the flags' is thoroughbred or nearly thoroughbred. If he is not change your mind and keep him at home. A friend of mine, a fine horseman and a good man to hounds once insisted upon running a horse he owned in a Hunt Steeple-
chase. He was a fine hunter, and could gallop fast—past a standing tree. But all the breeding he had was three top crosses of thoroughbred, and the foundation dam was a very common mare indeed. In vain I tried to persuade my friend not to run him, pointing out that his undoubtedly brilliant performances in the hunting field were due to the fact of his rider adopting the policy of the nearest way. The horse was a big bold jumper, one of the sort described by the late Mr. W. C. A. Blew as a horse "you would jump a gate on as soon as open it," and my friend insisted on running. The steeple-chase fences were as nothing to him, but he could not gallop with the horses he met, and even if he had had more pace he would have lost so much ground by dwelling at his fences that success would have been hopeless. And I need scarcely say that his manners were not improved by his steeplechasing. The first thing the novice will find is that his horse will want 'sharpening up' at his fences. Even a quick hunter dwells a little at his fences compared with a chaser, and what the novice is attempting to do is to turn his hunter into a chaser for the time being. He will find two jumps in the modern steeplechase course which he will never find in similar shape in the hunting field. These are the dry ditch and the water jump. Now neither of these obstacles are really very formidable when once they become familiar to man and horse. They are really very easy to negotiate at an ordinary hunting pace,
but this is just what you have not to do. The dimensions of the dry ditch as given in the National Hunt Rules are as follows: The ditch at the taking off side of the fence shall be 6 ft. wide and 2 ft. deep and it may be left open or guarded by a single rail, by a bank and rail, or by a bank only, not exceeding 2 ft. in height, and the fence must not be less than 4 ft. 6 ins. high and if of dead brushwood or gorse it must be 2 ft. wide. This sounds sufficiently formidable but it is not so bad as it looks, and after the rider has jumped it a few times he will get into the way of thinking that if his horse gets up well at the guard rail he will clear the lot easily enough.

In making this fence for schooling purposes it is better to have the guard rail in some form or other because this is what will be met with on most steeplechase courses. The ditch should be made the regulation width and the fence to begin with had better not be higher than 3 ft. 6 in. but should be the regulation width so that the horse may see the necessity of rising at it. Similarly I would not have the water jump more than 8 ft. wide to begin with. When a horse has got thoroughly used to taking these jumps in his stride the size of them can be increased and after a few weeks of careful practice he will be found in most instances clever enough. On this subject Col. Meysey Thompson than whom few have had a wider experience has the following words of wisdom:
"It is a mistake when schooling to keep on jumping horses over very big fences, for it is then worth their while to refuse; and also the lads riding them are apt to turn nervous, and this is quickly communicated to the animal. If the fences are a fair height both horses and riders enjoy the fun, particularly if they do not get too much of it at one time. Every now and again a longer school can be taken, with one or two full-sized fences in the course of it; but I am quite convinced that horses jump better, with more dash and nerve, if the fences are rather on the small side than if they are too big. A sure sign that a fence is too big is when the horses jump sideways at it, and this is a frequent cause of falls through the leader crossing the path of the horse which is following close behind."

When horses are schooled it is as well to have them well bandaged with thick bandages for when a horse spreads himself well over a flying leap he is apt sometimes to hit his fore sinew with his hind foot and I have known serious consequences ensue.

Condition should not present any difficulties. A horse that has been hard hunted through the season should be pretty fit at the end of it and plenty of steady work with a short schooling gallop every now and again and perhaps a couple of winding up gallops in the last week will be about what he will require, but it is of course impossible to lay any rule down. It is surely
not necessary to point out that all the work of a horse in training should be done in company.

The rider, even if he is well within the weight he has to ride, will be wise to take a good deal of strong exercise the last few weeks before the race. He will probably answer that he does take a good deal of strong exercise, that he hunts and is constantly on horseback. That is all very well as far as it goes, but if he would be fit on the day of the race he must do a great deal more than that. He must take long walks, live abstemiously, and carefully, and get some of the inside fat off.

For riding a three-mile steeplechase is no child's play and it is very aggravating to know that you have been beaten because you have tired before your horse. There is another thing too that should be guarded against on the morning of the race and that is a hearty meal. Liquids should also be strictly limited in quantity. If a man gets a fall in a steeplechase the amount of hurt he receives will be due in some measure and that no trifling one to the quantity of food he has in his stomach. As for the liquid part of the diet, that is very apt to be troublesome when weighing in. A man wastes a little in riding in a three-mile steeplechase on a warm spring afternoon, and if he has drunk much liquid he may waste a great deal.

I remember once a gallant gentleman finding much fault with the Clerk of the Scales at a steeplechase meeting for weighing him out
'heavy' as he called it. He got rather nasty about it and went on to such a length that the Clerk of the Scales gave him a mild hint that he was there to be weighed and not to weigh. He went out grumbling and he certainly nearly drew the extra pound. It so happened that his horse ran second and I believe he thought he would have won had he been weighed what he called 'fairly' as he was weighing out. But when he got into the scale he found to his dismay that he did not draw the weight, nor would he have done so with the pound allowance for the bridle. Luckily he had a heavy bridle and with that he just managed to turn the scale. Being a gentleman he afterwards expressed his regret to the Clerk of the Scales for what he had said and stated that he would not have believed a man could waste so much in so short a time when he was in fairly good condition to begin with. But a jockey in the early part of the season has been known to waste nearly a pound between the first race and the last when he has been riding in several races on a hot day.

With respect to riding in the race it is impossible to give any directions that will be of benefit. So much depends on the horse and on the man. Perhaps the best advice that can be given is to keep cool, not to lay too far out of your horses and to be careful not to let a superior 'finisher' snatch the race out of your hands on the post after you have fairly won it.

The Point-to-Point Meeting has developed into
something very different from what was originally intended. It is indeed in many particulars very like an informal Hunt Meeting. In its early days the steeplechase of the early part of the nineteenth century was held up to imitation. The field were shown a landmark some four miles off or less—generally less—and were told to make the best of their way to it. Under those circumstances knowledge of country from a hunting-man's standpoint was an important factor to success. By knowledge of country is meant knowledge of how to cross the country, how to choose the best going and select the likeliest places at the fences, not, of course, the geographical knowledge of each field. When this kind of point-to-point steeplechase prevailed it was frequently the man and not the horse that won, and I have in my mind now a race in which the consummate horsemanship of the man who rode the winner landed perhaps the slowest horse of the lot first past the post. A rigid adherence to the nearest way landed this gentleman with a good lead some two or three fields from home. But one of the speedy ones was catching him hand over hand when he saw that by jumping some particularly forbidding rails in a corner he would save about 100 yards, so he turned away, allowing his rival to stride along, confident of winning, and jumping the rails just managed to win by two or three lengths. The horse he was riding was from a light cart mare!

This very sporting kind of meeting soon had
to be practically abandoned. The prevalence of wire was one thing which necessitated a change of plan. With the chance of a small bit of wire cropping up here and there, which there always is in a country where it is used, however carefully it may be looked after, and thereby causing a horse to lose ground, racing on an extended front had to be abolished. Then again as Point-to-Point Meetings grew more popular those who made them the medium of a holiday naturally wanted to see more of the racing. So the Point-to-Point, so called, began to be run on more or less circular courses. The first innovation was round a turning flag, the course being some two miles or less out and home. From this to the introduction of two or three or more turning flags was an easy transition, and now point-to-point races are run in all ways. At the time of writing there is considerable discussion about the new rules which the National Hunt Committee have framed respecting Point-to-Point gatherings (October 1912).

At one time the National Hunt Committee practically ignored Point-to-Point Meetings. Then it became evident that there must be some central authority and the National Hunt Committee framed a few rules. Somehow, though there has been no friction to speak of, things have not always been quite satisfactory—probably because those who have the greatest interest in Point-to-Point gatherings have no practical knowledge of Racing. And after all Point-to-
Point Meetings are, although their limits are circumscribed, as much racing as meetings that take place under Jockey Club Rules, and such being the case legislation is necessary. It is not my intention to dwell upon the controversial matter which the New Rules have raised, and it would answer no good purpose. I may however refer briefly to those rules.

Meetings must be confined to one day and must be under the Stewardship of the Master of Foxhounds or of a Committee appointed by him, or if in a district not hunted by foxhounds by the Master of Staghounds or of Harriers (he being a member of the Association of Masters of Harriers) hunting the same. The Course shall be as natural as possible and no fence cut more than is necessary. The distance shall be not less than three miles and no more flags than are necessary to mark turning points and dangerous places shall be used and no flags or posts shall be placed in or near the fences to indicate the boundaries within which the fences are to be jumped. No plan of the Course shall be exhibited on the race card or elsewhere and no rider shall be granted facilities for going round the course beforehand. The Stewards reserve to themselves the right to appoint a person or persons to inspect the Course if they require it and it is stipulated that no Point-to-Point Meeting shall be held over the same course more than once in two years unless it be found impossible to provide a fresh course.

¹ Of the National Hunt Committee.
Under no circumstances are there to be more than four steeplechases in a day, two of which at least shall be for Members or farmers of that particular Hunt which is promoting the meeting. Of the other two one may be open (1) To adjoining Hunts, of which the aforesaid Hunt shall be one; (2) To horses or their owners nominated by the Master of Hounds; (3) To one or more Regiments, including Yeomanry; or (4) Under exceptional circumstances, and with the special permission of the Stewards of the National Hunt Committee, to some other Society.

No money or other prize shall be of more value than 20 sovs. in all, except in cases where a Cup or trophy is given from a private source and is specified in the conditions of the Steeple-chase; and no money shall be taken at any gate, stand or enclosure. Other rules specify that every horse that has run in public or that has had a name registered under the Rules of Racing or National Hunt Rules shall run in that name and that no person or horse who is disqualified under the rules of Racing or Steeple-chasing shall be allowed to take part in these steeplechases. Any horse having run at a Point-to-Point Meeting which has not been sanctioned as above shall be perpetually disqualified for all races to which National Hunt Rules apply, and the rider and owner of such horse shall be ‘disqualified persons’ for one year.

Perhaps the worst thing that can be said for
the Rules is that they require a considerable knowledge of the intricacies of racing in those who have to carry them out; but after all it is impossible to play at Racing. The rule about using the known name is an excellent one. I have known some horses that have been entered at Point-to-Point Meetings as Mr. X's chestnut mare or Mr. Y's bay gelding—that and nothing more—whose identity, if it had been established would have solved many difficulties.

The ambitious sportsman who would run his horse in a Point-to-Point Race then must see to it that it is so carried out in accordance with National Hunt Rules that there is no danger of any horse running at it being permanently disqualified or owner and rider being advertised in the Calendar as disqualified persons. The horse, it is needless to say, loses considerably in value and it is more than likely that the owner and rider will also be losers, directly or indirectly, in other ways. It is for this reason that I have gone more particularly into the new rules which the National Hunt Committee has issued. At the same time I would point out to the reader that Rules may be and frequently are altered and that it would be as well for him if he is interested in cross-country sport to keep a look out for any changes of the rules which may appear in the newspapers from time to time. There is I know a considerable feeling amongst some hunting men that they might have been left to manage their own affairs. To this the
reply is that they did not manage them. There was no attempt made to confine the steeplechases to amateurs—a most desirable—indeed a most essential thing to do. And there was no attempt made to punish those who were guilty of breaches of racing law. I have seen things done with impunity at Point-to-Point Meetings some years since which would scarcely have been attempted at regular meetings under the Rules and which would certainly have met with condign punishment if they had been.

The National Hunt Committee have also issued Rules for what they call Bona Fide Hunt Meetings, which are offered as an alternative to the Point-to-Point Meetings, where only four steeplechases are allowed.

A Bona Fide Hunt Meeting is held on one day in a year by a particular Hunt or two or more Hunts adjoining over a natural or partly natural course situate within the limits of the Hunt or one of the Hunts joining in promoting the fixture and duly approved by the Stewards after inspection by one of the official Inspectors of Steeplechase Courses. The conditions ruling such meetings are that (1) Every race must be a steeplechase run over a distance of at least three miles and must be neither a handicap nor a Selling Race. Each steeplechase must be confined to horses certified by a Master of Foxhounds, Staghounds or Harriers (being a member of the Association of Masters of Harriers) to have been regularly and fairly hunted during the
current season. (2) No race to be open to horses hunted outside the limits of the Hunt or Hunts promoting the Meeting or the neighbouring Hunts, but there may be one or more races open to specified Regiments, including Yeomanry, and, with the special permission of the Stewards of the National Hunt Committee there may be one race open to horses, or their owners, nominated by the Master or Masters of Hounds under whose auspices the Meeting is held.

The rules respecting the value of stakes are on the same lines as those in force at Point-to-Point Meetings. An additional rule is that no one who is or has been a licensed jockey is permitted to ride at these meetings. The idea is certainly a good one but I do not think that these meetings will be easily managed by an amateur staff. It should be needless to say that the rules respecting the fences etc. do not apply to these meetings and that a winner at them is not penalised at ordinary meetings under National Hunt Rules though he may be at a Bona Fide Hunt Meeting.

To emphasise the fact that in the early days of Point-to-Point Meetings those who had to do with them did nothing to bring them under proper control I may tell an amusing incident which took place within my own knowledge. A Point-to-Point Meeting was got up in a certain Hunt, a large entry was obtained, and a capital course was selected. Altogether it was a very sporting affair, and there was a capital race. But unfortunately the rider of the second failed
to draw the weight. He had when gathering up his 'leads' to go out to saddle his horse left 3 lb. of them in the window of the house in which the riders were weighed. One would have naturally thought that there was an end of the matter. The Clerk of the Scales would have sent for the Stewards, reported that the rider was short of weight, and he would have left the scale disqualified and 'without a stain on his character.' But no, the obvious was just the thing that was not done. The rider of the third handed in a written objection, and as it was getting late the Stewards decided to hear the case on the following day. And then they gave the horse that had run second the second money because they were thoroughly convinced that he did not intend to leave the dead weight behind him. I should add to this too true tale that the Master of Hounds was not present on the occasion. What he thought of it all I do not know, for though I know him well I never dared to ask him.

The Point-to-Point or Bona Fide Hunt Meeting will be found a capital school for the man who wishes to do a little quiet steeplechasing at the local meetings. They are more like Hunting than the meetings under National Hunt Rules, yet it is necessary for those who take part in them to sharpen their horses up; and they will get a fair knowledge of pace if they ride frequently. Indeed they will perhaps learn how to keep something in their horse to finish with better in a point-to-point than when riding on a
marked course which has a landmark every now and again by which a man can estimate how far he has to go.

All the schooling necessary for a point-to-point is to sharpen the horse up at his fences and give him a schooling gallop in company every now and again in a fresh country where there is a considerable variety of fences. It is better only to take him over one or two big ones for reasons already given. In all probability there will be a stain in the pedigree of the horse that is going to run in the point-to-point. If that should be the case beware of overtraining. A half-bred horse will not stand the galloping a thoroughbred will and it is better to have your horse a little on the jolly side than stale on the day of the race. But he will if a half-bred stand a lot of sharpening at his fences, and unless you do sharpen him you will find him lose a lot of ground at them in a race. I have seen a couple of horses approach a flying jump side by side—one a slow, the other a quick jumper, and a stride or two from the fence the latter had a couple of lengths to the good. He covered the most ground and was the quickest on his legs.

In a point-to-point race be careful about picking your ground. Avoid crossing deep plough as much as possible, and remember that in all deep country the furrows and the head ridges afford the best going. Above all things if you have the lead at the finish keep your horse moving till you have passed the post. I do not mean
flourish your whip and arms about and spur your horse. The probability is if you do that you will throw the race away. It takes an experienced jockey to 'finish' well. But keep your horse moving freely and remember that when a horse has galloped three miles or upwards he is much easier stopped than set going again.

When I was very young I found that out. A friend and I were riding home by a bridle road and one of us suggested a gallop. Conditions were soon arranged and a trifling bet was made. Both horses were as bad as bad could be; we knew that. But mine was a little better than I thought he was and I had backed myself because I thought—and justly—that I was the better horseman of the two. When we had covered about three-parts of the distance my opponent was in difficulties and my horse was going gaily enough. So I began to ease him thinking to win in a slow canter by a head as I had seen John Osborne do some time before. I slowed down easily enough and was doing everything to my own satisfaction when I saw the other struggling on, and thought I would shake mine up a bit, but to no purpose, and I was beaten. And I learnt then, and have never forgotten it, that a commoner never 'comes' twice in one race.

The training of the show horse has already been treated of, but a few words about showing him will not be out of place. Many young men are keen to show their own horses and they are
to be commended for it. Unfortunately many of them give it up all too soon. Even if a man is a fairly good horseman he must have a considerable amount of practice before he is able to meet the man who devotes his life to show riding with anything like an equal chance. By which is meant that there are countless little things, insignificant in themselves, which enable the showyard horseman to place his horse before the judges to the very best advantage. But the more important of these will come by constant practice and painstaking and I would not have the novice too easily discouraged. Indeed he may take heart of grace for in all probability he is as good or perhaps a better man to hounds than his rival of the show ring.

And though perhaps he may never equal that rival in the show ring there is no reason why he should despair of being able to ride a horse well enough to do him full justice, and that is all that is required. There is plenty of time for a man to learn to ride well without neglecting those more serious duties which increase upon us as we advance in years. An 'infinite capacity for taking pains' will make a more than merely capable horseman of most young men provided they are keen enough.

In setting a horse up for the judges to examine there is a great art. Many men, especially hackney grooms, stretch them out as far as they can get their legs placed. Their legs, indeed, instead of being under them, are outside them.
It is impossible to impress upon what does duty for the intelligence of these men, that by so doing they throw their horses out of outline. The shoulders are low, and they look slack-backed. To set a horse up properly one fore foot should be slightly advanced and the two hind feet very near together, the foot on the side which is being looked over being a trifle—but a very trifle—behind the other. When the judges go to the other side of the horse, a slight movement of the hand will make the horse step a trifle back on the hind foot and forward on the fore foot of the other side, and he will present the same appearance to the judges that he did when they first looked at him. In horse-dealers' language, "Always present the long side to your customer." But care must be taken to have the horse so well trained that the signal which is given to him to change his position is almost imperceptible. It takes some little time to train a horse to stand perfectly in this way but it is well worth all the trouble.

It is not a good plan, yet it is one which is often adopted in the show ring, to look at what the other horses are doing. There is plenty for a man to do to look after his own horse. Many a time I have seen a prize thrown away by the over-anxiety of the man who was showing a horse in seeing what his rivals were doing. The judges may look round at any moment and see a horse standing all abroad, and consequently never take any further notice of him; and even if there
were not the judges there are the onlookers, upon whom it is always desirable that a horse should make a good impression. "To be everywhere is to be nowhere" was a wise saying of Montaigne, and the truth of the old proverb which says that if you run after two hares you will catch neither is sufficiently obvious. So let the man who is showing a horse devote his whole attention to him. He may however be careful to see that his number is so displayed as to be decipherable from the ring side. He knows what horse he is riding but there are many who do not and who heartily appreciate the courtesy of showing the number conspicuously. It should not be necessary, but it is, to insist that the correct numbers should be put on the horses. It not infrequently happens when two or more horses are shown from one stable that the numbers get mixed. A very annoying instance of this occurred a few years ago and I make no doubt that there have been others. Two horses—the property of the same owner—were shown at an important show and both were shown in two classes. In both classes one of them was reserve and the other highly commended. But in the first class they were shown in the wrong numbers and in the second in the right ones, and men who had not followed the judging closely naturally asked why. The judges saw that the numbers had been altered and explained the situation to the Press—or I should say to that part of the Press that was present, but naturally there were
some who did not hear the explanation and as the numbers were never corrected on the award board there was every excuse for their wonder.

In galloping a horse round the ring with the rest of the exhibits it is always desirable to keep him well balanced and in his place. Racing past competitors and cutting in round corners does not do the least good, and are entirely ignored by the judges. An important quality in any horse is that he shall have good manners and there is no truer sign of good manners than a horse keeping his place in the ranks and keeping his balance. Some men who should know better seem to think that judges are easily imposed upon. They deceive themselves, and when they act upon the opinion they have apparently formed they do themselves no good.

It is advisable never to speak to a judge except in reply to some inquiry. Nothing that the man who is showing a horse can say influences a judge who knows his work, and it may be taken for granted that judges, as a rule, know much more of their business than disappointed exhibitors give them credit for. I remember a very voluble young man telling the judges a wonderful story about a leggy, somewhat three-cornered horse he was showing; when, something startling the horse, he reared and gave a grunt that could have been heard for a quarter of a mile. "Thank you, Mr. ——," said one of the judges. "What with what you have told us and what with what the horse has told us we have got to know some-
thing about him.” The same man, talking to another set of judges told them his horse had never been beaten. “Then he has never been shown in good company” said one of the judges. Another unpardonable breach of good manners is for a man, without being told, to squeeze his horse in at the head of the class. It is frequently done, and there are some who are notable for this sign of very bad breeding. Let me tell them that it does not do them the least good and that they would do much better if they were to behave more becomingly. I know of one instance where a judge refused to judge a certain man’s horses unless they were shown by someone else. He was a strong man and spoke openly before the delinquent. In another case where a man pushed his way up to the top one of the judges went up to him and asked him if he was judging the class. On his reply in the negative the judge asked “Who is?” “You, sir” was the reply. “Then go down there,” pointing to the other end of the ring, “and when I want you I will send for you.” It was a good class and the judges took their time before they sent for the delinquent who won at the finish, but who said afterwards that he never had such a bad quarter of an hour in his life. It should not be necessary to point out that in running a horse in hand it is wrong for the exhibitor to look at him. Yet there is scarcely a show at which we do not see someone staring his horse in the face. Naturally he runs back. Hold the right hand fairly high,
KING'S PROCTOR
THE PROPERTY OF MR. JOHN MAKRAGUE. CHAMPION HACKNEY STALLION 1911-1912
How a horse should be run
the horse's head straight and run on are the right things to do.

It may perhaps be thought unnecessary to have insisted as I have on some of these details. It will be said that no gentleman would think of behaving as I have suggested. I do not for a moment suppose that he would think of doing so. But amongst the transgressors there are many who are certainly gentlemen and the explanation is that they act without thinking, copying the example of some of those promoted stable boys whose heads have been turned by their certainly well-merited but somewhat rapid success. As a rule they are well-behaved fellows enough till they are spoiled, and it may fairly be said that if there had ever been a proper discipline maintained in the show ring they would have been better and happier men.

Example can do much, and so can precept, and it is simple enough for a gentleman to insist that his servant behaves in the show ring with the same propriety as he does himself.
A MAN "because he hath Ridd a Hundred Miles in a Day (which a Post-Boy can do) thinks himself a Horse-Man; or Because he can Run a Match with his Groom, or Leap a Ditch, or a Hedg, in Hunting, and Hold by the Main, he thinks he is a Horse-man; but his Hunts-Boy doth as much. And my Lord Mayor, when he goes to Weigh Butter, sets a Legg of either side the Horse very Gravely; An excellent Horseman! And I have seen many Wenches Ride Astride, and Gallop and Run their Horses, that could, I think, hardly Ride a Horse Well in the Mannage."

So wrote the finest Horseman and foremost gentleman of his day, William Cavendish, Duke of Newcastle, soldier, scholar and statesman. And what he wrote in 1667 is true in 1912. Men tumble about more or less, hold on by the bridle and allow their horses to carry them where they will and they fancy themselves horsemen and even presume to teach others.

It would be ridiculous to assume that because a man has not been taught school riding that he is not a capable horseman. There are many men who ride well to hounds and who can
‘make’ a horse well to carry a man either on the road, in the Park or in the Hunting field, who have no knowledge of School Riding whatever; yet it will probably be found that they have somehow hit on a similar method of training and have got at the same results by a more round-about way.

It is a curious fact that in England, where School riding for many years—indeed it may be almost said for centuries—was not only admired and appreciated but was a source of national pride, it should be suddenly dropped and not only dropped but thought of no account and finally laughed at and despised. But such is the case, and it has only been in the last few years when many fine horsemen have taken the subject up and many good books have been written on it that the Haut Ecole has been thought to have one good property in England. "Circus Business" say Brown, Jones and Robinson, bumping about on their saddles, and hanging on by the bridle. But it is only Circus work to this extent, that a horse once thoroughly broken to ‘school’ methods, can by means of the various ‘aids’ be taught to do almost anything. So marvellous indeed were some of the tricks old Riding Masters taught their Horses that Count Cesaresco, quoting Caracciolo and Corte of Pavia, Italian writers of the sixteenth century, reminds us that at Arles a Neapolitan and his horse were burnt for practising Magic.

It can however be claimed by School riders
that they have made of Horsemanship a science, and that they can show a reason for everything they do in the school. I have heard it said that all horses broken in the school have hard mouths and that all men taught in the school have heavy hands. Nothing can be more erroneous. I have ridden horses that have been broken in the 'schools' and the only difficulty I experienced with their mouths was that I sometimes inadvertently gave them a sign, which made them do what I did not anticipate—'rein back' for example. But the school horses I rode had no pull about them. As for the men having heavy hands, that is absolute nonsense. The finest horseman—or one of the finest I ever knew, was taught in the school, and I believe he occasionally had a few lessons just to refresh his memory. He was a brilliant man to hounds and a fine cross-country jockey, one of the best amateurs of his day. He was riding a four-year-old one day and had a very narrow escape of a heavy fall. It was his beautiful handling that saved the situation. As we were riding home I remarked what a well-trained horse he was riding and he said it really was not, that it was very raw and that was only the second or third time it had seen hounds. He added that he had ridden it a few times in the school and had lightened its forehand well before he jumped and to that he attributed the scramble instead of a fall. We talked 'school' all the way home and from that day I
thought differently about school riding. Years before that I knew intimately that fine school rider the late James Newsome, whose circus delighted the public in the country for many years. Mr. Newsome had always held forth to the same effect and he, with his nephew, Charles Ducrow and his two charming daughters were as good in the Hunting field as they were in the arena. I have had many a day's hunting with Newsome and Ducrow and they were awkward men to tackle or would have been if they had known as much about hunting as they did about horsemanship. But in our obstinacy we would have it that Newsome and Ducrow went well to hounds and the latter rode well in steeple-chases in spite and not because of their school experiences. Our prejudices were all against the Riding School, and probably our prejudices were strengthened by our appreciation of Surtees' sarcastic references to the "most magnificent and affable of Riding masters, who advertises his stud, just as Howes and Cushing advertise their grand United States Circus."

It is impossible to give a full description of the Haut Ecole in a chapter or two; the subject is a big one and demands a volume to itself. It also requires an expert such as Mr. Robert Weir, Mr. E. L. Anderson, Count Cesaresco or Mr. John Swire to do justice to it. Fortunately all that is necessary here is to refer to that part of School training which assists the horseman in the management of his horse under ordinary
conditions, on the road or in the Hunting field, and for this purpose only a few simple movements are necessary. Before proceeding to deal with them, however, perhaps it would be as well to refer to what Mr. E. L. Anderson has to say on the subject. Indeed he sums up the whole situation so well that he may be fully quoted.

"Except in the higher training of horses, the English are far and away the best horsemen in the world. It is because I believed this, and because I felt the importance of better methods of training than those now employed in this country that I have so often ventured to address English horsemen upon the subject of thorough schooling. In breeding horses, in rearing, and in caring for them, in racing them and in riding them across country the Englishman is easily first. . . . But there is one form of the art in which he fails; that is in so suppling and uniting the horse that the animal is under immediate and certain control; he looks upon the spur as simply an instrument to incite the horse to greater speed, and loses more than half of the control that one should have over the animal by neglecting that discipline of the rider's legs which is not only a power in itself but is of the greatest assistance to the hand."

The lessons for the ordinary horseman to learn from the school, and which he will find useful to him, are broadly indicated in the passage I have quoted from Mr. Anderson. They consist of
bending, turning on the croup, and on the forehand, the passage and reining back, and I think they are all that are essential. Mr. John Swire, a fine horseman himself and an enthusiast whose book should be carefully read by all who wish to acquaint themselves with the theory and practice of High School riding, would have the hack taught the Spanish Walk and Trot.

In the Spanish Walk the horse places his weight on one foreleg, raises the point of his opposite shoulder, extends his leg horizontally and puts his foot gently on the ground and as far forward as possible, his leg remaining straight. It is by no means easy to describe some of these intricate movements but the Spanish Walk and Trot are familiar to visitors at the Royal Richmond and the International Horse Shows, and the accompanying portrait of Mr. Vivian Gooch on Bugle March gives a good idea of the Walk. I quite agree with Mr. Swire that this is "an excellent exercise for the shoulders, it strengthens the forelegs and much improves the paces of the horse; it also brings him under the control of the hand and leg, provided the rider always insists on the horse raising the leg which the aids indicate." Mr. Swire also points out that it is an excellent exercise for a stumbler, which may also be admitted. But in spite of all this I would not advocate the Spanish Walk and Trot being taught to the hack, and most certainly not to the Hunter, and for this reason, that a rider unversed in the methods of the School,
might inadvertently give the signal and be caused considerable inconvenience. We remember Mr. Newton Dogvane's unpleasant adventure with the circus horse. On this point Count Cesaresco is very sound. "Horses meant for ordinary use," says he, "ought never to be taught tricks as it only spoils them, and this is particularly true of what is called the Spanish Walk and the School jumps."

The school theory of seat is a sound one; it is for the rider to sit on that part of the horse's back where there is least motion. Sit forward lean back, and draw the legs well back with the heels down is the correct seat.¹ School theory about horses' mouths is equally sensible. It is not suggested, as I have heard it suggested elsewhere, that all horses have good mouths till the sensibility of touch has been destroyed by bad handling. But it is maintained that all horses can be made light in hand by perfect balance combined with the suppling of neck and shoulders, and quarters. It is contended that by training a horse to know and obey certain aids he puts himself into such a collected position that his rider is absolutely master at the least possible expenditure of force and trouble. In other words he is always, in his dealings with his horse, working on the lines of least resistance.

In using the legs as aids Mr. Savigear justly

¹ If a man sticks his feet out in front of him and leans back there is only one fate for him; one too obvious to need emphasising here.
deprecates "the dull and heavy kicking of the limbs" which is frequently seen in the untaught and impatient horseman, and perhaps the use of the hands and legs in School riding will be more readily understood if I give his description of putting a horse into a canter.

"A light and firm feeling of both reins to raise the horse's forehand; a pressure of both legs to bring his haunches under him; a double feeling of the inward rein, and a stronger pressure of the outward leg will oblige the horse to strike off true and united."

It should not be necessary to add that in School riding—nor indeed at any other time for the matter of that—the reins should never be jerked, a very frequent fault of a rider who is at a loss what to do when his horse is inclined to be self-willed. And when on the subject of reins let me impress upon the learner, and every one whom it may concern, NEVER to let the horse draw the reins through his hands. It is not, as is sometimes erroneously thought, a sign of good hands but the contrary. The reins should be firmly held and at a fair length from the bit, and in such a position that the chance of an involuntary tug at them is reduced to a minimum. There is another matter about which particular care must be taken. It will be noticed that in the directions for the various movements both legs and both hands are always mentioned. Now when an increased pressure of either one hand or one leg or both is necessary for the performance
of some new movement the other hand or leg or both should retain their proper place, otherwise the horse is uncollected in his action—or a phrase I like better, the balance is destroyed—and more or less of a failure results.

Bending is a necessary preliminary to turning on the forehand and on the croup. The horse should be halted and his head gently bent to the left or right as may be desired. Supposing it is wanted to bend him to the right the right rein should be gently pulled, whilst a touch is still kept on the left rein, both legs being pressed to his sides to prevent him running back or standing on three legs. The idea is for the horse to stand perfectly square, as he was doing before the movement was attempted. The bend of the neck should be from the poll, just behind the ears.

When man and horse can do this without trouble they may begin with turning on the forehand which is simpler than turning on the croup. In order to do this when riding round the school to the right the horse should be halted and after he has stood still a short time—less than a minute is quite long enough—operations may be commenced in this way. The horse's forehand should be restrained by the right rein which should be held low and the pressure of the left leg should send the croup round step by step till the circle is complete. It is however advisable when executing this movement to rest the horse for half a minute when the circle is half completed.
Of course the proceedings are reversed when the horse is wanted to go the other way round. To turn on the haunches, always supposing that the horse is wanted to go the right way round, the hind quarters are stayed by the right leg and the horse circled round by the right rein which must be used carefully or the horse may run back. The left leg should be closed strongly to prevent the horse working his quarters round to the left. In this movement the quarters must be stationary.

'Shoulder in' is a preliminary to the 'passage' and indeed differs from that movement principally in that in the former the horse bends and looks the contrary way to that which he is going and in the latter he bends, looks and moves in the same direction. In 'Shoulder in' a horse's body is bent, but not too much so, and he takes up fresh ground sideways in the contrary direction to that in which he is looking. If the horse is bent to the right something like this happens. His forehand is brought a little round by the gentle use of the right rein, the left leg being closed up as if the horse were going to incline to the right. Then the right leg is closed and the shoulders are led off to the left by the left rein, whilst the horse is kept bent to the right. The pressure of the right leg makes him cross his legs and gain ground to the left.

The use of the Shoulder in and the passage are entirely educational; in the words of Savigear, "to make the horse supple in the neck and ribs,
to give a free action to his shoulders, and to teach him to obey the pressure of the leg."

In passaging to the right the right rein is used to bend and lead the horse and the left rein to balance him. The right leg keeps him up to his bridle and the left leg makes him cross his legs. A difference between passaging and shoulder in is that in the former the outward leg crosses the inward one and in the latter the inward leg crosses the outward one. There is no more important lesson learnt in the school than reining back, as it enables a horse that is low in the forehand to collect himself better than any other means. It must be taught to the horse on foot at first. Standing in front of him and taking up a rein in each hand the trainer should notice which foot the horse has in advance. He should then press gradually on the rein on that side till the horse takes one step in a backward direction. When he has done that he should be rewarded and made much of. Then the same process should be gone through on the other side. At first the horse's head should be kept rather low, as he backs easier with it in this position, but it may be gradually raised as he gets more power in his quarters. The exercise should not be too prolonged at first and great care should be taken that the horse does not run back, but steps back steadily as he receives the signal. To rein back when mounted the reins should be felt lightly, and both legs should be pressed to the horse's sides in order to raise his forehand.
Then the rein on each side should be pressed very gently and the pressure should be relaxed the instant the horse steps back.

I have given the reader some idea of the various movements which seem to me likely to be useful to all horsemen, but it is naturally impossible to enter fully into the subject, and I would refer him to the extensive literature there is on the subject, some of the most important of which will be found included in the Bibliography. But it is to the school he must go and not to books if he would become an adept.

And before closing this chapter I would impress upon him the wisdom there is in the old Riding School maxim, "Made horses never made hands." Let a man, who would be a horseman, as soon as he is capable, train two or three horses himself. Nay, I would say more, let him, if he can find the time, 'make' all his own horses. He may take it from the writer, who speaks from a pretty wide experience, that there is most pleasure and satisfaction in riding a horse you have trained yourself.
COUNTING THE COST

NOTHING has been said about the cost of keeping horses. So much depends upon circumstances that it is a subject that is better left alone, for however carefully calculations may be made and however wide one's experience it will probably be found misleading. Personally I have found the keep of horses—by which I mean keeping them in good condition—vary some shillings per week per horse. It depends very much on the locality, and of course the price of hay and corn and straw has much to do with it.

One thing however the reader can confidently rely upon and that is that it will pay him to get to know all he can about the various details which have been treated in this book; to never miss an opportunity of learning something from the management of men whom he knows to be experts; and to look after things as much as possible himself—to keep a close eye on his stable in every department. I have previously quoted the words of one of our greatest breeders on the economy of feeding; and the next best thing to feeding your horses yourself is to be

1 See page 50
there frequently and unexpectedly at feeding time.

There is another little bit of advice I would give the man who hunts, and who has not been brought up to hunting from his boyhood. If he has, the advice is superfluous. Let him learn to clean a horse; to strap him down thoroughly. I have known more than one good hunter saved from severe illness by the good strapping his owner has given him to restore circulation, and I have seen some gallant officers, whom it is the fashion of the ignorant to sneer at as 'idle,' dress their tired hunters in a way that would have done credit to any groom and which few grooms have equalled. And if a man is fairly young and able, there is an immense satisfaction in taking off his coat and cleaning the hunter that has carried him well just to show his man how it should be done.

I am speaking from experience. I had been very dissatisfied with the way my horses were done and had found fault quietly once but with very little effect. So one day when I came home from hunting I put my coat off and set to work. The man came in as I began, but I told him to sit on the corn bin, and went on till I had finished. I then said that that was how I would have my horses done, and that if they were not done up to that standard and in the time it had taken me to make my horse comfortable there was the 'route' for him next morning. I said it quietly, spoke about something else and left him.
The result was that the man, who was a really good man when kept up to his work, stayed with me two years longer and left to get married. I was very much amused when I accidentally overheard him telling a fellow-servant that he had no idea the master could strap a horse "like that."

Roughly speaking, a couple of hunters can be kept for about £120 to £140 per annum—the cost will fluctuate between the two. It must be remembered that there are many incidental expenses—saddler, blacksmith, veterinary surgeon, etc., as well as the mere cost of the horses' keep and the man's wages. But even if it approximates closely on the larger of the sums it is difficult to find a sport where you can get so much fun for your money as you can in hunting. Certainly there is none that I am aware of in which can be found such "infinite variety." So it is an absurdity to say that hunting is a sport for the rich man and for the rich man only. Of course if a man goes into a fashionable country and does as the fashionable people in a fashionable country do it will cost him a pretty penny. But there is as good sport to be had in an unfashionable country as in a fashionable one. There is no royal road to fox-hunting, and I know of many centres from which very excellent sport can be seen, in which the prohibitive prices of the Shires are not met with and where a visitor for the hunting season would receive a hearty and hospitable welcome.
It is however advisable for a man who has not a long purse to hunt at home. He will do it at less trouble, he will not neglect his business, if he has one, and thereby he will add to his pleasure; and he will be more comfortable. And unless his lines be cast in a very wild and out-of-the-way place he will be able to get plenty of hunting, especially if he occasionally uses the railway as a covert hack.

Of course there are many things which affect a man’s chances of hunting even if he should hunt from home. It is just possible that hounds may meet on one day of the week on which he is unavoidably detained on business, but that will be a very unusual occurrence though a very annoying one if hounds meet in a good country. But taking it on the whole masters of hounds carefully avoid hunting on these ‘busy days’ when they possibly can do so, and if such an untoward circumstance should arise the sportsman may rest satisfied that there will be plenty of hunting within his reach for the rest of the week.

There are plenty of places in the provinces whence hounds are reachable every day in the week, especially if Harriers or Staghounds are included. And here I would say a word to the novice. Let him decline neither when they come in his way. He will be told about the cruelty of hunting the carted deer. It is sheer nonsense. Macaulay tells us of the “Puritan who hated bear-baiting not because it gave pain
to the bear, but because it gave pleasure to the spectators.” The Puritan has his successors in the present day, especially when they have a log to roll.

But the reader may judge for himself from some of my own experiences. On one occasion hounds ran a hind fifty minutes at top pace before she soiled. It was a select few who saw the latter part of that gallop. And when the hind was ready she came out of the stream, and sauntered carelessly amongst the field and to within a short distance of the hounds. Then she trotted away, jumped a hedge, and began to graze. And some slow hunting took place before she condescended to be put into the cart again. Another run of an hour and forty minutes ended in the deer soiling. One of the gentlemen present, who was close to the deer, slipped his hunting whip round his neck, and out came the deer, who was led over three fields in this fashion to the deer cart. Now neither of these deer were a bit concerned at what happened; they took it as all in the day’s work. You can also have fine sport with harriers in a harrier country, where the hares are stout. Low country hares are generally fat and weak and what they call in Cumberland poor travellers.

A man with a couple of hunters can manage three days a week or five days a fortnight easily if hounds meet at all handy. The three days a week are easily managed if his horses keep sound and he arranges his hunting wisely. Indeed
COUNTING THE COST

if he does this an extra day may sometimes be put in.

It is the long wearying dragging day in which a lot of country is got over and little in the way of sport is seen that tells on the horses, and when a day of this sort is on the way a wise man with a limited stud will 'gamble' on to-morrow or the day after and make for home in good time. Then again if a fox is found early in the day and there is a good run the man who is satisfied with his fifty minutes' or an hour's gallop will have his horse ready a day sooner and he will see a better average of sport on the whole than the man who sees each day out to the bitter end. It is of course a difficult subject to generalise on, but I have had a good deal of experience in this direction and that is the conclusion I have come to after considerable thought.

I think also that a man will see more sport and enjoy it better if he attaches himself to one hunt and follows its fortunes regularly, than he will if he selects the best fixtures of one or two hunts. It is not always the best fixtures that provide the best sport as hunting history shows abundantly, and I remember on one occasion when three famous packs of hounds were at their best fixtures in one week, how I carefully went out on each day and saw no sport whilst another pack on one of these days meeting in some rough woodlands had the run of the season over one of the finest lines in England.

Little disappointments of this kind will
occur, but if a man hunts consistently according to his means, he will surely have his turn; and when he has he will forget all his former disappointments and join with his fellows in drinking the time-honoured toast "Fox-hunting, long may it flourish!"
BIBLIOGRAPHY

Author's Note.—It should scarcely be necessary to point out that a complete Bibliography on the subject of Horses and Horsemanship is impossible. But that is no reason why a Bibliography should not be given. The following books will be found interesting and many of them useful to the diligent student of Horses and Horsemanship. The author has a passing acquaintance with all of them.

The foure chiefest offices belonging to Horsemanship. That is to saye, The office of the Breder, of the Rider, of the Keper, and the Ferer. In the first parte whereof is declared the order of breading of horses. In the second, howe to breake them, and to make theym horses of servyce. Conteyninge the whole Arte of Ridynge lately set forth, and nowe newly corrected and amended of manye faultes escaped in the fyrste printynge, as well touchyng the bittes as otherwyse. Thirdly, howe to dyet Them, as well when they reste, as when they trauell by the way. Fourthly, to what diseases they be subiect, together with the causes of such diseases, the sygnes howe to knowe them, and finallie howe to cure the same. Whyche books are not onely paynfullie collected out of a number of aucthours, but also orderlie dysposed and applyed to the use of thys our contrie. By Thomas Blundevile. 1580.

A New Method, and Extraordinary Invention, to Dress Horses, and worke them according to Nature; as also to Perfect Nature by the subtilty of Art. Which was never found out,
but by the Thrice Noble, High and Puissant Prince William Cavendishe, Duke, Marquess and Earl of Newcastle; Earl of Ogle; Viscount Mansfield; and Baron of Bolsover, of Ogle, of Bertram, Bothal, and Hepple: Gentleman of His Majesties Bedchamber; One of His Majesties Most Honourable Privy-Councel; His Majesties Lieutenant of the County and Town of Nottingham; and Justice in Ayre Trent North: Who had the honour to be Governour to our Most Glorious King, and Gracious Soveraign, in His Youth, when he was Prince of Wales; and soon after was made Captain General of all the Provinces beyond the River of Trent, and other parts of the Kingdom of England; with Power, by a special Commission, to make Knights. 1667.

The Gentleman's Recreation. By R. Blome. The Second Part Treats of Horsemanship, Hawking, Hunting, Fowling, Fishing, and Agriculture, with a short treatise of Cock Fighting; for the Breeding, Dyetting, Ordering, Matching and Fighting them, all which are collected from the most Authentick Authors, and the many Gross Errors therein Corrected, with Great Enlargements, made by those well experienced in the said Recreations. And for the better explanation thereof, great variety of useful Sculptures, as Nets, Traps, Engines, &c., are added for the Taking of Beasts, Fowl and Fish; not hitherto published by any. 1686.

The compleat Horseman and expert Farrier, in two Bookes. The first shewing the best manner of breeding good horses, with their choyce, nature, Riding and dieting, as well for running as for hunting, and how the rider ought to behave himself in the breaking and riding of colts, as also teaching the groom and keeper his true office touching the Horses and Colts committed to his charge, and prescribing the best manner how a stable ought to be situated and made—not hitherto so fully described by any. The second directing the most exact and improved manner how to know and cure all maladies and diseases of the Horse.
A work containing the secrets and best skill belonging to either Ferrer or Horse leech; the cures placed alphabetically, with many hundreds of medicines never before imprinted in any Author. By Thomas de la Grey, Esq. Published at the earnest request of sundry Noble and worthy Gentlemen for the general good and benefit of the Nation. 1656.

Country Contentments; or, The Husbandman's Recreations. Contayning the wholesome Experiences in which any man ought to recreate himself after the toyle of more serious business. As namely, Hunting, Hawking, Coursing with Greyhounds and the lawes of the Lease, Shooting in Longbow or Crossbow, Bowling, Tennis, Baloone, The Whole Art of Angling, and the Use of the Fighting Cock. By G(ervase) M(arkham). 1654.

Cheape and Good Husbandry for the well ordering of all Beasts and Fowles and for the generall Cure of their Diseases. Containing the Natures, Breeding, Choice, Use, Feeding and Curing of the Diseases of all manner of Cattell, as Horse, Oxe, Cow, Sheepe, Goats, Swine, and tame Conies. Shewing further the whole Art of Riding great Horses, with the breaking and ordering of them; and the dieting of the Running, Hunting, and Ambling Horse, and the manner how to use them in their travell, &c. By Gervase Markham. 1653.

The Gentleman's Compleat Jockey: With the Perfect Horse-Man, and Experience'd Farrier. Containing—I. The Nature of Horses; their Breeding, Feeding, and Management in all Paces, to fit them for War, Racing, Travel, Hunting, or other Recreations and Advantages. II. The True Method, with proper Rules and Directions to Order, Diet, and Physick the Running Horse, to bring him to any Match, or Race, with Success. III. The Methods to Buy Horses, and prevent being cheated; Noting the particular Marks of the Good and Bad Horses in all their circumstances. IV. How to make Blazes,
Stars and Snips: To Fatten a Horse with little charge, and to make him Lively and Lovely. V. The whole Art of a Farrier, in curing all Diseases, Griefs, and Sorrances incident to Horses; with their Symptoms and Causes. VI. The Methods of Shooving, Blooding, Rowling, Purging, and prevention of Diseases, and many other things, from long Experience and Approved Practice. By A. S. Gent. 1700.


Genius Genuine. By Samuel Chifney, of Newmarket.

The Adventures of a Gentleman in search of a Horse. By "Caveat Emptor" (Sir George Stephen). 1837.

The Hunting Field. By Harry Hieover.

On the Proper Condition for all Horses. By Harry Hieover.

The Horse and his Rider. By Sir Francis Stead.

Horses and Hounds. By "Nimrod."

The Turf, the Chase, and the Road. By C. J. Apperley ("Nimrod").

The Horse. By William Day.

The Economics of Feeding Horses. By H. A. Woodruff. 1912.

The Horse. By Col. R. C. Meysey Thompson.

How to Ride and School a Horse. By E. L. Anderson.

Breaking and Riding, with Military Commentaries. By James Fillis.
BIBLIOGRAPHY

The Horsewoman. By Mrs. H. M. Hayes.

Side-Saddle Riding. By Miss Eva Christy.

The Psychology and Training of the Horse. By Count Cesaresco.


The Book of the Horse. By S. Sidney.

The New Book of the Horse. By Charles Richardson.

Horses and Riding. By G. Neville.


The Points of the Horse. By Capt. M. H. Hayes.

Illustrated Horse Breaking. By Capt. M. H. Hayes.

Veterinary Notes for Horse Owners. By Capt. M. H. Hayes.

Driving. By His Grace the Duke of Beaufort. Badminton Library.


The Merry Gee-Gee. By J. F. Lyall.

Horse Breeding and Management. By Fred Adye.

The Equestrian's Manual; or, The Science of Equitation, with advice to purchasers of horses, saddlery, etc. By Samuel C. Wayte.

How to Choose a Horse. By Frank T. Barton.

THE COMPLETE HORSEMAN

The Twentieth-Century Book of the Horse. By Sydney Galvayne.

Horses and Stables. By Lieut.-General Sir F. Fitzwygram.

Markham's Masterpiece. Containing all Knowledge belonging to the Smith, Farrier, or Horse-Leach Touching the Curing of all Diseases in Horses. By Gervase Markham. 1734.

The True Method of Dieting Horses. Containing many Curious and Useful Observations concerning their Marks, Colour and External Shape; their Temper and Instinct; and how they are to be governed so as to prevent Accidents and Diseases. By W. Gibson. 1726.


What Horse for the Cavalry? By Spencer Borden.

The dates of the old books given are those of the editions in the possession of the Author.
INDEX

Admittance to stall, refusing, 125; Mr. Merritt W. Harper’s remedy for, 126
Animals, Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to, absurd position taken up by, 71
Appetite, horse with delicate, 49
Bails, swinging, economise space, 9
Balance, how to ensure perfect, 195
Bandages, standing in, 120; cotton wadding, 144
Bearing reins, use of, 68; nonsense about, 68; arguments against, untenable, 69; late Duke of Beaufort on, 70; Col. Smith Baillie on, 71
Beaufort, the late Duke of, quoted, 70
Bits, multiplicity of, 167; snaffle, various kinds of, 167; double-ringed snaffle, 168; gag snaffle, 168; Pelham, 168; Hanoverian Pelham, 168; Chifney, 169; Segundo, 169; Gridiron, 170; Ben Morgan, 171; drawback of, 171; Lord Lonsdale’s, 172
Bleeding, periodical, 138
Blistering, care in, necessary, 156
Bridle roads to be avoided late in the day, 102
Bridles, leading, 163; description of, 163-164; reins of, 166; how to hold double-reined, 197; Capt. Hayes’ plan, 198
Broken knees, treatment of, 143
Brook, the steeplechase, 245
Brooms for indoors, 106; for outdoors, 107
Brushes, best quality of, desirable, 111
Buckets, wooden preferred, 107; for fomentation, 107
Buying, improvement in methods of, 23; important considerations in, 28; of farmers, 33; the best plan for inexperienced men, 33; hints for, 36
Catarrh, symptoms of, 152; treatment of, 152
Charge, mercurial, 142; Mr. John Osborne’s, 142; recipe for, 143
Children, teaching them to ride, 185; their seat, 185; should never ride till tired, 185; not to be molly-coddled, 186
Clipping and singeing, a good plan of, 110.
Clothing, keeping of horse, 161; necessity for changing, 162
Coach house, situation of, 178
Colic, symptoms and treatment of, 155; difference of, from enteritis, 156
Cracked heels, causes of, 148; treatment of, 150
Cribbing, taught by tying up chain, 5
Cubic contents of stables per horse, 15; some statistics of, 16
Curry comb, not to be used on horse, 112
Custance, Harry, anecdote of, 31
Dawson, Matthew, 108
Diarrhœa, symptoms and treatment of, 154
Disappointment, causes of, 26
Diseases, minor, list of, 152
Ditch, the dry, 245
Dixon, Mr. Watson, his mare
Maria, 123; buys recipes from grooms, 135; his liking for
Pelham bits, 169
Doorways, importance of roomy, 22
Ducrow, Charles, 269
Enteritis, symptoms and treatment of, 156
Exercise, 43, 44
Exhibitors, bad manners of
some, 82; prejudices of, 82;
should not volunteer information, 263; should not "squeeze in"
in front, 264

Falls, many, caused by carelessness, 203; an instance, 204
Farmers, hunting men and, 225;
tact and courtesy, advantages of, 227
Farmers, old-fashioned, 138–139
Feeder, management of delicate,
92, 93
Feeding, hours of, 40; economy
in, 50; correct principles of,
51
Fomentation, bucket for, 107
Food, quality of, 46; chop, 48;
bran mashes, 48; beans, 49;
peas, 49; green food, 49;
celery, 49; cabbage and califlower, leaves of, 49; carrots,
49; swede turnips, 49; clover,
56

General purpose horse, not easily found, 73; best size for, 74;
dog-cart to be preferred for,
75; should be ridden when possible, 76; how ponies make so
good, 76
Grooming, benefits of good, 45–46
Grooms, should not buy horses,
34; and commission, 34–35; number of horses to be looked after by, 114; to be kept to their own work, 115; not to exercise without saddle, 117; their astounding recipes, 135; inexpert horsemen, 161; to

exercise in knee-caps, 161;
their qualifications as horsemen, 183; should not be put
to teach children, 184; profit
by example, 279
Gruel, how made, 46, 47
Hack, of olden times, 62; a good,
62; scarcity of, 63; covert and
park, 64; a good type, 64;
description of, 64; must walk
well, 65
Hackney breeding, boom in, 62
"Hailing a cab," 200; habit not
easily cured, 201
Hands, importance of, 170
Harness, simplicity of, desirable,
177
Harness horse, type of, 67;
matching, 67
Hayes, Capt. Horace M., on May-
hew, 12; on cubic space of
stables, 15; on ventilation, 18;
on quantity of water for horses,
43; on effect of water, 46
Horsemanship, art of, 179; learnt
perfunctorily, 179; admonitions on, 181; Duke of New-
castle on, 181; nerve necessary,
182; scorn of the manège,
183; an advantage of School
riding, 187; a good way of
learning, 187; absence of
hurry in good, 216; experience
necessary for, 217
Horses, pleasure of "making," 33;
riding into money, 34; grooms
should not buy, 34; with defects
to be firmly refused, 36; hints
for buying, 36; importance of
standing correctly, 36; vaga-
ries of, in show ring, 83–84;
not to be always led on same
side, 118; the dressing of,
119; legs not to be washed
after hunting, 121; on mount-
ing, 191; kicking, not to be
ridden into crowd, 219; setting
up, 260; attention must not
wander when showing, 261;
should have correct numbers on
at shows, 262; running in hand,
264; cost of keeping, 278
INDEX

293

Hounds, riding after, 220

Hunters, work of, 52; old-fashioned summering of, 52; effect of physicking and sweating of, 54; turning out of condition, 55; summering in the house, 56; early preparation, 57–58; cub hunting, 59; should be ridden slowly home, 100–101; wisping and bandaging of, 100; gruel for, on homeward journey, 101; stimulant for tired, 104; food for, on return from hunting, 104–105

Hunting, the object of many who ride, 205; but not all, 205; knowledge necessary for novice, 206; guides for novice, 207; man must choose his class, 222; on wheels, 225; dress, 228; etiquette, 229; economical, 279; rough estimate of cost of, 280; the carted deer, 281; the hare, 281; carted deer, nonsense written about, 282; what two horses can do, 282

Hunt meetings, gentlemen riders, 243; care of horse for, 244; well-bred horses necessary for, 245; bona fide, 256

Hygiene, progress of stable, 2

Indigestion, symptoms and treatment of, 154

Influenza, symptoms and treatment of, 153

Judging, difficulty of, from ring side, 83

Judgment, errors of, 26–27

Jumping, theories about, 208; water, 210; essential for safe, 211; quick, advantage of, 258

Ladies, cross and side saddles for, 230; horses don’t pull with, 231; reason for, 232; their horses and saddlery should be of the best, 232; often give horses sore back, 234; reason for this, 235; how frequently taught to ride, 235; seat on saddle, 237; bad habits contracted by, 238; should be attended, 238; dress, 239

Looking on, becomes a habit, 223; “down wind,” 224; knowledge of country, 224

Loose boxes, compared with stalls, 4; preference for, 13; best kind of, 13; big ones preferable, 14; Mr. Wilkinson’s, 14; size of, 15

Mangers, best kind of, 20–21

Manners, good, essential in a hack, 61–65; indispensable for ladies’ horses, 233

Maria, her wickedness in stable, 123; her only fall, 180

Markham, Gervase, on jockeys’ tricks, 24; on glanders, 25; his knowledge, 25; his advice to travellers, 136; recipes by, 136–137

Martingales, two kinds of, 172; use of standing, 173; benefit of running, 173

Mayhew cited, 12

Measure, corn, should be standard, 109

Motor car, use of as covert hack, 98

Mud fever, causes of, 148; treatment of, 150

Mulcaster, George, on horses nibbling grass, 45

Newsome, James, 269

Noseband, not to be used unless needed, 164; use of, 165; Cavesson, 165; Gillard’s, 165; the Bucephalus, 165

Overreach, prevention of, 145; treatment of, 146; guard for, 146–147

Point-to-point races, description of, 249; new rules for, 252; care necessary in their management, 254; picking ground in, 258

Ponies, Highland, 77; Fell, 77; Dales, 77; Hill and Forest, 77; small, value of, 77; children’s, 78

Pony, a child’s, 184

Provender house, furniture of, 21

Racks, not desirable, 20
Railway, as covert hack, 99; drawback of, 99
Repositories, well-conducted, 31; care necessary at, 32
Riders, qualified, 340
Riding, careless, 188; signs of bad, 189; to a pilot, 215; an independent line, 215; to points, 224; in races, 240; work entailed by race, 241; in steeplechases hard work, 248
Riding boots, heels of, 197
Riding master burnt with his horse for magic, 267
Rules for Bad Horsemen, an able book, 190; on the proper seat, 193

Saddle galls, early treatment of, 151
Saddle racks, one for each saddle necessary, 160
Saddle room, a key to the establishment, 158; should be convenient, 158; motto for, 159; must be panelled or lined, 161
Saddles, lumps in, must be removed, 161; component parts of, 174; girths, 174; Pulvermacher's girths, 174; stirrup leathers, 174; safety bars, 175; stirrups, advantage of "round legged," 175; a good tread to stirrups, 176; necessity for well-fitting, 176; rider should be measured for, 176; ladies' saddles, 177; correct fit of horse and rider essential, 194; grip on the, 195
Salt, rock, 49
Salts, use of, beneficial, 49
"Schooling," 246-247
School riding, Newcastle on, 266; not necessary to make capable horseman, 266; fell into neglect in England, 267; advantages of, 267; Mr. E. L. Anderson on, 270; theory of seat, 272; use of legs in, 272; use of reins, 273; bending, 274; turning on forehead, 274; turning on haunches, 275; "shoulder in," 275; passing, 276; rein back, 276; maxim, a sound, 277
Seat, a good, 193-194; things to be avoided, 195; stiffness to be avoided, 196; the American, 242; Col. Meysey Thompson on, 242; at Aintree, 243
Shafts, ventilating, 19
Show horses, buying of, 85; management of, 86, 87, 90; must be principally confined to showing, 89; educating, 93; in harness, 95; difficult to keep in condition, 96
Showing, sound policy in, 80; fun of, 81; vicissitudes of, 81
Sieve, necessity for use of, 109
Singeing, naphtha preferred to gas, 110
Sponges, waste of, 112
Spurs, should not be too long in the neck, 173; ill-advised use of, 212; sharp rowels are better avoided, 213
Stable management, only one rule for, 2; regularity in, essential, 115; routine of, 116
Stable necessaries, two classes of, 106; in common, 106; the groom's personal, III et seq.; cost of, 113
Stables, first consideration, I; bad, until recent times, 2; stuffy, 2; light, 3; improvement in building, 3; site for, 6; open situation necessary, 8; kicking in, 9; flooring of, 9-10; drainage of, 10; light in, 17; artificial lighting of, 18; water for, 20; routine, 39
Stalls, number of, 7; size of, 8-9; slope of, 9-10
Steel, keeping of spare, 161
Sticking the elbows out, to be avoided, 199; by ladies, 238
Stirrup leathers, importance of right length of, 190; rule for obtaining it, 191
Stud, proper time to replenish, 54
Swire, Mr. John, on Spanish Walk and Trot, 271
Thompson, Col. Meysey, on stalls and boxes, 4; on cubic space of stables, 15; on earth eating, 44
Thong, use of the, 213
INDEX

Thorns, to be carefully looked for, 147; lameness from, 147
Tiles, glazed, ill effect of, 17
Trial, necessity for personal, 37
Tricks, learnt easily in stalls, 5
Turn at fences, 216

Ventilation of stables, 18; Admiral Rous on, 19
Veterinary science, growth of, 139; amateur dabbling in, 140; a result of, 141
Vicar, story of Yorkshire, 39
Vices, stable, easily taught, 122; often caused by grooms, 122; idleness causes, 125; refusing admittance to stall, 125; hanging back, 126; halter breaking, 127; kicking, 127; not lying down, 128; capped elbow, 128; difficulty in doorways, 129; crib-biting, 129, 130, 131; wind-sucking, 132; weaving, 133
Voltaire, epigram by, 234

Water, how supplied, 20; necessity for large supply, 41-42; quality of, 46
Worms, treatment for, 155
Wounds, treatment of, 143; air must be excluded from, 145
Printed by
MORRISON & GIBR LIMITED
Edinburgh
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTENTS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Cities</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antiquary's Books</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arden Shakespeare</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics of Art</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Complete&quot; Series</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connoisseur's Library</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handbooks of English Church History</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handbook of Theology</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Home Life&quot; Series</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illustrated Pocket Library of Plain and Coloured Books</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leaders of Religion</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library of Devotion</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little Books on Art</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little Galleries</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little Guides</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little Library</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little Quarto Shakespeare</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miniature Library</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Library of Medicine</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Library of Music</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxford Biographies</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three Plays</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>States of Italy</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Westminster Commentaries</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Young&quot; Series</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shilling Library</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Books for Travellers</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some Books on Art</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some Books on Italy</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiction</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-Shilling Novels</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Books for Boys and Girls</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shilling Novels</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Novels of Alexandre Dumas</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sixpenny Books</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**JULY 1912**
A SELECTION OF
MESSRS. METHUEN'S
PUBLICATIONS

In this Catalogue the order is according to authors. An asterisk denotes that the book is in the press.

Colonial Editions are published of all Messrs. Methuen's Novels issued at a price above 2s. 6d., and similar editions are published of some works of General Literature. Colonial editions are only for circulation in the British Colonies and India.

All books marked net are not subject to discount, and cannot be bought at less than the published price. Books not marked net are subject to the discount which the bookseller allows.

Messrs. Methuen's books are kept in stock by all good booksellers. If there is any difficulty in seeing copies, Messrs. Methuen will be very glad to have early information, and specimen copies of any books will be sent on receipt of the published price plus postage for net books, and of the published price for ordinary books.

This Catalogue contains only a selection of the more important books published by Messrs. Methuen. A complete and illustrated catalogue of their publications may be obtained on application.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Edition</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Andrewes</td>
<td>PRECES PRIVATAE. Translated and edited, with Notes, by F. E. Brightman.</td>
<td>Cr. 8vo. 6s.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aristotle</td>
<td>THE ETHICS. Edited, with an Introduction and Notes, by John Burnet.</td>
<td>Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atkinson (C. T.)</td>
<td>A HISTORY OF GERMANY, 1775-1815.</td>
<td>Demy 8vo. 12s. 6d. net.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atkinson (T. D.)</td>
<td>ENGLISH ARCHITECTURE. Illustrated.</td>
<td>Fcap. 8vo. 35. 6d. net.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An GLOSSARY OF TERMS USED IN ENGLISH ARCHITECTURE. Illustrated.</td>
<td>Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 35. 6d. net.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English and Welsh Cathedrals. Illustrated.</td>
<td>Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The DESCENT OF THE SUN: A CYCLE OF BIRTH. Fifth Edition.</td>
<td>Fcap. 8vo. 35. 6d. net.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A HEIFER OF THE DAWN. Seventh Edition.</td>
<td>Fcap. 8vo. 25. 6d. net.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IN THE GREAT GOD'S HAIR. Fifth Edition.</td>
<td>Fcap. 8vo. 25. 6d. net.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A DRAUGHT OF THE BLUE. Fourth Edition.</td>
<td>Fcap. 8vo. 25. 6d. net.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A MINE OF FAULTS. Second Edition.</td>
<td>Fcap. 8vo. 25. 6d. net.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE ASHES OF A GOD.</td>
<td>Fcap. 8vo. 25. 6d. net.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*BUBBLES OF THE FOAM.</td>
<td>Fcap. 4to. 5s. net. Also Fcap. 8vo. 35. 6d. net.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balfour (Graham), THE LIFE OF ROBERT LOUIS STEVENSON. Illustrated.</td>
<td>Fifth Edition in one Volume. Cr. 8vo. Buckram. 6s. Also Fcap. 8vo. 25. 6d. net.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baring (Hon. Maurice), A YEAR IN RUSSIA. Second Edition.</td>
<td>Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANDMARKS IN RUSSIAN LITERATURE. Second Edition.</td>
<td>Crown 8vo. 6s. net.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE RUSSIAN PEOPLE.</td>
<td>Demy 8vo. 15s. net.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THE VICAR OF MORWENSTOW. With a Portrait. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net. Also 3 vols., 8vo. 15s. net.

OLD COUNTRY LIFE. Illustrated. Fifth Edition. Large Cr. 8vo. 6s.

A BOOK OF CORNWALL. Illustrated. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE FIRST ON BECKFORD. A BOOK OF DARTMOOR. Illustrated. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

A BOOK OF DEVON. Illustrated. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Baring-Gould (S.) and Shepphard (H. Fleetwood), A GARLAND OF COUNTRY SONG. English Folk Songs with their Traditional Melodies. Demy 4to. 6s.

SONGS OF THE WEST: Folk Songs of Devon and Cornwall. Collected from the Mouths of the People. New and Revised Edition, under the musical editorship of Cecil J. Share. Large Imperial 8vo. 5s. net.

Barker (E.), THE POLITICAL THOUGHT OF PLATO AND ARISTOTLE. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

Bastable (C. F.), THE COMMERCE OF NATIONS. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 25s. 6d.

Beckford (Peter), THOUGHTS ON HUNTING. Edited by J. O. M. Paget. Illustrated. Third Edition. Demy 8vo. 6s.

Belloe (H.), PARIS. Illustrated. Second Edition, Revised. Cr. 8vo. 6s.


ON NOTHING AND KINDRED SUBJECTS. Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

ON EVERYTHING. Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

ON SOMETHING. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

FIRST AND LAST. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.


THE PYRENEES. Illustrated. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

Bennett (W. H.), A PRIMER OF THE BIBLE. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Bennett (W. H.) and Adeney (W. F.), A BIBLICAL INTRODUCTION, With a concise Bibliography. Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d. Also in Two Volumes, Cr. 8vo. Each 3s. 6d. net.

Benson (Archbishop), GOD'S CHOIR. Communion Addresses. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

Bicknell (Ethel E.), PARIS AND HER TREASURES. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. Round corners. 5s. net.


Bloomfield (Bishop of), ARA CELI: AN ESSAY IN MYSTICAL THEOLOGY. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

FAITH AND EXPERIENCE. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

Bowden (E. M.), THE IMITATION OF BUDDHA: Quotations from Buddhist Literature for each Day in the Year. Sixth Edition. Cr. 16mo. 2s. 6d.

Brabant (P. G.), RAMBLING IN SUSSEX. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Bradley (A. G.), ROUND ABOUT WILTSHIRE. Illustrated. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

BRAUNTON. THE ROMANCE OF NORTHUMBERLAND. Illustrated. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

Braid (James), ADVANCED GOLF. Illustrated. Seventh Edition. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

Brodrick (Mary) and Morton (A. Anderson), A CONCISE DICTIONARY OF EGYPTIAN ARCHAEOLOGY. A Handbook for Students and Travellers. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Browning (Robert), PARACELSUS. Edited with an Introduction, Notes, and Bibliography by Margaret L. Lee and Katharine B. Locock. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.


Bull (Paul), GOD AND OUR SOLDIERS. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.


Calman (W. T.), THE LIFE OF CRUSTACEA. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Celano (Brother Thomas of). THE LIVES OF S. FRANCIS OF ASSISI. Translated by A. G. Ferners Howell. With a Frontispiece. Cr. 8vo. 51. net.

Chambers (Mrs. Lambert). LAWN TENNIS FOR LADIES. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.

*Cheesser (Elizabeth Sloan). PERFECT HEALTH FOR WOMEN AND CHILDREN. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.


•ALL THINGS CONSIDERED. Sixth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

TREMENDOUS TRIFLES. Fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s.

ALARMS AND DISCOURSES. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.


*TYPES OF MEN. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

Clausen (George). SIX LECTURES ON PAINTING. Illustrated. Third Edition. Large Post 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

AIMS AND IDEALS IN ART. Eight Lectures delivered to the Students of the Royal Academy of Arts. Illustrated. Second Edition. Large Post 8vo. 5s.

Clutton-Brock (A.). SHELLEY: THE MAN AND THE POET. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

Cobb (W. F.). THE BOOK OF PSALMS. With an Introduction and Notes. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.


Coolidge (W. A. B.). THE ALPS: IN NATURE AND HISTORY. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

*Correvon (H.). ALPINE FLORA. Translated and enlarged by E. W. Clapham. Illustrated. Square Demy 8vo. 16s. net.


Cox (J. C.). RAMBLES IN SURREY. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Crowley (Ralph H.). THE HYGIENE OF SCHOOL LIFE. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.


Dawbarn (Charles). FRANCE AND THE FRENCH. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

Dearmer (Mabel). A CHILD'S LIFE OF CHRIST. Illustrated. Large Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Deffand (Madame du). LETTRES DE MADAME DU DEFFAND À HORACE WALPOLE. Edited, with Introduction, Notes, and Index, by Mrs. Paget Toynbee. In Three Volumes. Demy 8vo. £3 3s. 6d. net.


THE OLD-TIME PARSON. Illustrated. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

*THE OLD ENGLISH COUNTRY SOUIRE. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. n.t.

Ditchfield (P. H.) and Roe (Fred). VANISHING ENGLAND. The Book by P. H. Ditchfield. Illustrated by Fred Roe. Second Edition. Wide Demy 8vo. 15s. net.


VENICE AND HER TREASURS. Illustrated. Round corners. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. net.

Dowden (J.). FURTHER STUDIES IN THE PRAYER BOOK. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Driver (S. R.). SERMONS ON SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH THE OLD TESTAMENT. Cr. 8vo. 6s.


THE CRIMES OF URBAIN GRANDIER AND OTHERS. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE CRIMES OF THE MARQUISE DE BRINVILLIERS AND OTHERS. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE CRIMES OF ALI PACHA AND OTHERS. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
GENERAL LITERATURE


Duncan (F. M.). OUR INSECT FRIENDS AND FOES. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.


Durham (The Earl of). THE REPORT ON CANADA. With an Introductory Note. Demy 8vo. 4s. 6d. net.


Evans (Herbert A.). CASTLES OF ENGLAND AND WALES. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 12s. 6d. net.

Exeter (Bishop of). REGNUM DEI. (The Hampton Lectures of 1901.) A Cheaper Edition. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

Ewald (Carl). MY LITTLE BOY. Translated by ALEXANDER TEIXEIRA DE MATTOS. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

Fairbrother (W. H.). THE PHILOSOPHY OF T. H. GREEN. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*Foulkes (Charles). THE ARMOURER AND HIS CRAFT. Illustrated. Royal 4to. £3 2s. 6d. net.


Fisher (H. A. L.). THE REPUBLICAN TRADITION IN EUROPE. Cr. 8vo. 6s. net.

FitzGerald (Edward). THE RUBAIYAT OF OMAR KHAYYAM. Printed from the Fifth and last edition. With a Commentary by H. M. BATSON, and a Biographical Introduction by E. D. ROSS. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Flux (A. W.). ECONOMIC PRINCIPLES. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

Fraser (J. F.). ROUND THE WORLD ON A WHEEL. Illustrated. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Galton (Sir Francis). MEMORIES OF MY LIFE. Illustrated. Third Edition. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.


ENGLISH SOCIAL REFORMERS. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 21s. 6d.

Gibbon (Edward). THE MEMOIRS OF THE LIFE OF EDWARD GIBBON. Edited by G. BURBEEK HILL. Cr. 8vo. 6s. THE DECLINE AND FALL OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE. Edited, with Notes, Appendices, and Maps, by J. B. BURY, Illustrated. In Seven Volumes. Demy 8vo. Each 10s. 6d. net. Also in Seven Volumes. Cr. 8vo. 6s. each.


Godley (A. D.). LYRA FRIVOLA. Fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 21s. 6d. VERSES TO ORDER. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 21s. 6d.

SECOND STRINGS. Fcap. 8vo. 21s. 6d.

Gostling (Frances M.). THE BRETONS AT HOME. Illustrated. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

AUVERGNE AND ITS PEOPLE. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

*Gray (Arthur). CAMBRIDGE AND ITS STORY. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

Grahame (Kenneth). THE WIND IN THE WILLOWS. Illustrated. Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Granger (Frank). HISTORICAL SOCIOLOGY: A Text-Book of Politics. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

Grew (Edwin Sharpe). THE GROWTH OF A PLANET. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Griffin (W. Hall) and Minechin (H. C.). THE LIFE OF ROBERT BROWNING. Illustrated. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 12s. 6d. net.

Hale (J. R.). FAMOUS SEA FIGHTS: FROM SALAMIS TO TSU-SHIMA. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s. net.
*Hall (H. R.), THE ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE NEAR EAST FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE PERSIAN INVASION OF GREECE. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 15s. net.


Harris (Frank), THE WOMEN OF SHAKESPEARE. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

Hassall (Arthur), THE LIFE OF NAPOLEON. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

Headley (F. W.), DARWINISM AND MODERN SOCIALISM. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.


Henley (W. E.), ENGLISH LYRICS: CHAUCER TO POE. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.

Hill (George Francis), ONE HUNDRED MASTERPIECES OF SCULPTURE. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

Hind (C. Lewis), DAYS IN CORNWALL. Illustrated. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Hobhouse (L. T.), THE THEORY OF KNOWLEDGE. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

Hobson (J. A.), INTERNATIONAL TRADE; AN APPLICATION OF ECONOMIC THEORY. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.

PROBLEMS OF POVERTY; AN INQUIRY INTO THE INDUSTRIAL CONDITION OF THE POOR. Seventh Edition. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

THE PROBLEM OF THE UNEMPLOYED: AN ENQUIRY AND AN ECONOMIC POLICY. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Hodgson (Mrs. W.), HOW TO IDENTIFY OLD CHINESE PORCELAIN. Illustrated. Third Edition. Post 8vo. 6s.


Holdsworth (W. S.), A HISTORY OF ENGLISH LAW. In Four Volumes. Vol. I., II., III. Demy 8vo. Each 10s. 6d. net.

Holland (Clive), TYROL AND ITS PEOPLE. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.


THE LIFE OF SAVONAROLA. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.

Hosie (Alexander), MANCHURIA. Illustrated. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.


Humphreys (John H.), PROPORTIONAL REPRESENTATION. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.

Hutchinson (Horace G.), THE NEW FOREST. Illustrated. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Hutton (Edward), THE CITIES OF SPAIN. Illustrated. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE CITIES OF UMBRIA. Illustrated. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

*THE CITIES OF LOMBARDY. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

FLORENCE AND NORTHERN TUSCANY WITH GENOA. Illustrated. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

SIENA AND SOUTHERN TUSCANY. Illustrated. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

VENICE AND VENETIA. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

ROME. Illustrated. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

COUNTRY WALKS ABOUT FLORENCE. Illustrated. Second Edition. 1cap. 8vo. 5s. net.

IN UNKNOWN TUSCANY. With Notes by William Heywood. Illustrated. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

A BOOK OF THE WYE. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

Ibsen (Henrik), BRAND. A Dramatic Poem, Translated by William Wilson. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Inge (W. R.), CHRISTIAN MYSTICISM. (The Hampton Lectures of 1899.) Second and Cheaper Edition. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.
GENERAL LITERATURE

Innes (A. D.), A HISTORY OF THE BRITISH IN INDIA. With Maps and Plans. Cr. 8vo. 6s.


Innes (Mary), SCHOOLS OF PAINTING. Illustrated. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.

Jenks (E.), AN OUTLINE OF ENGLISH LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Second Edition. Revised by R. C. K. Ensor. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.

A SHORT HISTORY OF ENGLISH LAW: FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE END OF THE YEAR 1911. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

Jerningham (Charles Edward), THE MAXIMS OF MARMADUKE. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

Johnston (Sir H. H.), BRITISH CENTRAL AFRICA. Illustrated. Third Edition. Cr. 4to. 18s. net.

THE NEGRO IN THE NEW WORLD. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 26s. net.

Julian (Lady) of Norwich, REVELATIONS OF DIVINE LOVE. Edited by Grace Warrack. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.


Keble (John), THE CHRISTIAN YEAR. With an Introduction and Notes by W. Lock. Illustrated. Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Kempfs (Thomas A.), THE IMITATION OF CHRIST. From the Latin, with an Introduction by Dean Farrar. Illustrated. Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Kingston (Edward), A GUIDE TO THE BRITISH PICTURES IN THE NATIONAL GALLERY. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

Kipling (Rudyard), BARRACK-ROOM BALLADS. 10th Thousand. Thirty-first Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Also Fcap. 8vo, Leather. 5s. net.

THE SEVEN SEAS. 8th Thousand. Nineteenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Also Fcap. 8vo, Leather. 5s. net.

THE FIVE NATIONS. 2nd Thousand. Eighth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Also Fcap. 8vo, Leather. 5s. net.

DEPARTMENTAL DITTIES. Twentieth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Also Fcap. 8vo, Leather. 5s. net.

Lamb (Charles and Mary), THE COMPLETE WORKS. Edited with an Introduction and Notes by E. V. Lucas. A New and Revised Edition in Six Volumes. With Frontispiece. Fcap 8vo. 5s. each. The volumes are:

1. MISCELLANEOUS PROSE. II. ELIA AND THE LAST ESSAYS OF ELIA. III. BOOKS FOR CHILDREN. IV. PLAYS AND POEMS. V. AND VI. LETTERS.

Lankester (Sir Ray), SCIENCE FROM AN EASY CHAIR. Illustrated. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Le Braz (Anatole), THE LAND OF PARDONS. Translated by Frances M. Gostling. Illustrated. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Lock (Walter), ST. PAUL, THE MASTER-BUILDER. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE BIBLE AND CHRISTIAN LIFE. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Lodge (Sir Oliver), THE SUBSTANCE OF FAITH, ALLIED WITH SCIENCE: A Catechism for Parents and Teachers. Eleventh Edition. Cr. 8vo. 21s. net.

MAN AND THE UNIVERSE: A STUDY OF THE INFLUENCE OF THE ADVANCE IN SCIENTIFIC KNOWLEDGE UPON OUR UNDERSTANDING OF CHRISTIANITY. Ninth Edition. Demy 8vo. 5s. net. Also Fcap. 8vo. 12s. net.

THE SURVIVAL OF MAN. A STUDY IN UNRECOGNISED HUMAN FACULTY. Fifth Edition. Wide Crown 8vo. 5s. net.

REASON AND BELIEF. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

*MODERN PROBLEMS. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.

Lorimer (George Horace), LETTERS FROM A SELF-MADE MERCHANT TO HIS SON. Illustrated. Twenty-second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. Also Fcap. 8vo. 12s. net.

OLD GORGON GRAHAM. Illustrated. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Lucas (E. V.), THE LIFE OF CHARLES LAMB. Illustrated. Fifth Edition. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

A WANDERER IN HOLLAND. Illustrated. Thirteenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

A WANDERER IN LONDON. Illustrated. Twelfth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

A WANDERER IN PARIS. Illustrated. Ninth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

A WANDERER IN FLORENCE. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE OPEN ROAD: A Little Book for Wayfarers. Eighteenth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.; India Paper, 7s. 6d.

*Also Illustrated in colour. Cr. 4to 15s. net.
General Literature


Milne (J. G.). A HISTORY OF EGYPT UNDER ROMAN RULE. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.


Maria Theresa. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

Money (L. G. Chlozza), RICHES AND POVERTY, 1910. Tenth and Revised Edition. Deny 8vo. 5s. net.


INSURANCE VERSUS POVERTY. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.

THINGS THAT MATTER: PAPERS ON SUBJECTS WHICH ARE, OR OUGHT TO BE, UNDER DISCUSSION. Deny 8vo. 5s. net.


Moorehouse (E. Hallam). NELSON'S LADY HAMILTON. Illustrated. Third Edition. Deny 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

*Morgan (C. Lloyd). INSTINCT AND EXPERIENCE. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.

*Nevill (Lady Dorothy). MY OWN TIMES. Edited by her son. Deny 8vo. 15s. net.


O'Donnell (Elliott). WEREWOLVES. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.


Petrie (W. M. Flinders). A HISTORY OF EGYPT. Illustrated. In Six Volumes. Cr. 8vo. 6s. each.


Vol. III. XIXTH TO XXXTH DYNASTIES.

Vol. IV. EGYPT UNDER THE PTOLEMAIC DYNASTY. J. F. Maahy.

Vol. V. EGYPT UNDER ROMAN RULE. J. G. Milne.

Vol. VI. EGYPT IN THE MIDDLE AGES. STANLEY LANIPOOLE.

RELIGION AND CONSCIENCE IN ANCIENT EGYPT. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

SYRIA AND EGYPT, FROM THE TELL EL AMARNA LETTERS. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

EGYPTIAN TALES. Translated from the Papyri. First Series, ixth to xith Dynasty. Illustrated. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

EGYPTIAN TALES. Translated from the Papyri. Second Series, xivth to xith Dynasty. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

EGYPTIAN DECORATIVE ART. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Phelps (Ruth S.). SKIES ITALIAN: A LITTLE BREVIARY FOR TRAVELLERS IN ITALY. Fcap. 8vo. Leather. 5s. net.


Power (J. O'Connor). THE MAKING OF AN ORATOR. Cr. 8vo. 6s.


Price (L. L.). A SHORT HISTORY OF POLITICAL ECONOMY IN ENGLAND FROM ADAM SMITH TO ARNOLD TOYNBEE. Seventh Edition. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Fycraft (W. P.). A HISTORY OF BIRDS. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

Rawlings (Gertrude B.). COINS AND HOW TO KNOW THEM. Illustrated. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Regan (C. Tate). THE FRESHWATER FISHES OF THE BRITISH ISLES. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Robertson (C. Grant). SELECT STATUTES, CASES, AND DOCUMENTS, 1660-1892. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

*Ryan (P. F. W.). STUART LIFE AND MANNERS; A SOCIAL HISTORY. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

St. Frenel of Assisi. THE LITTLE FLOWERS OF THE GLORIOUS MESSER, AND OF HIS FRIARS. Done into English, with Notes by William Heywood. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 5s. net.

Sandeman (G. A. C.). METTERNICH. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.


Smith (Adam). THE WEALTH OF NATIONS. Edited by Edwin Cannan. Two Volumes. Demy 8vo. 21s. net.

Smith (J. H.). GEM-STONES AND THEIR DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s. net.

Snell (F. J.). A BOOK OF EXMOOR. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Snell (F. J.). THE CUSTOMS OF OLD ENGLAND. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

'Stancliffe.' GOLF DO'S AND DON'TS. Fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.


Stevenson (M. I.). FROM SARANAC TO THE MARQUESEAS AND BEYOND. Being Letters written by Mrs. M. I. STEVENSON during 1887-88. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s. net.

Tabor (Margaret E.). THE SAINTS IN ART. Illustrated. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.


Taylor (Mrs. Basil) (Harriet Osgood). JAPANESE GARDENS. Illustrated. Cr. 4to. 21s. net.

Thibaudieu (A. C.). BONAPARTE AND THE CONSULATE. Translated and Edited by G. K. FASTRUCUE. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.


Tileston (Mary W.). DAILY STRENGTH FOR DAILY NEEDS. Nineteenth Edition. Medium 16mo. 2s. 6d. net. Large 3s. 6d. net. Also an edition in superior binding, 6s.

TOYNBEE (Pogat). DANTE ALIGHIERI His Life and Works. With 16 Illustrations. Fourth and Enlarged Edition. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.
**GENERAL LITERATURE**

**Trevelyan (G. M.).** ENGLAND UNDER THE SUARTS. With Maps and Plans. Fifth Edition. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.


**•Turner (Sir Alfred E.).** SIXTY YEARS OF A SOLDIER'S LIFE. Demy 8vo. 12s. 6d. net.


**Underwood (F. M.).** UNITED ITALY. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

**Urwick (E. J.).** A PHILOSOPHY OF SOCIAL PROGRESS. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

**Vaughan (Herbert M.).** THE NAPLES RIVIERA. Illustrated. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

**Florence and Her Treasures.** Illustrated. Scap. 8vo. Round corners. 5s. net.


**Readings on the Purgatorio of Dante. With an Introduction by the late Dean Church. Two Volumes. Third Edition.** Cr. 8vo. 15s. net.

**Readings on the Paradiso of Dante. With an Introduction by the Bishop of Ripon. Two Volumes. Second Edition.** Cr. 8vo. 15s. net.

**Wade (G. W.), and Wade (J. H.).** RAMELES IN SOMERSET. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

**Waddell (L. A.).** LHASA AND ITS MYSTERIES. With a Record of the Expedition of 1903-1904. Illustrated. Third and Cheaper Edition. Medium 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.


**Parsifal, Lohengrin, and the Holy Grail.** Tristan and Isolde. Tannhäuser and the Mastersingers of Nuremberg.


**The House by the Cherry Tree.** A Second Series of Little Homilies to Women in Country Places. Small Pott 8vo. 2s. net.

**Companions of the Way.** Being Selections for Morning and Evening Reading. Chosen and arranged by Elizabeth Waterhouse. Large Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.

**Thoughts of a Tertiary.** Small Pott 8vo. 1s. net.

**Waters (W. G.).** ITALIAN SCULPTORS AND SMITHS. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

**Watt (Francis).** EDINBURGH AND THE LOITHANS. Illustrated. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

**Wedmore (Sir Frederick).** MEMORIES. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

**Welgall (Arthur E. P.).** A GUIDE TO THE ANTIQUITIES OF UPPER EGYPT: From Abydos to the Sudan Frontier. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

**Welch (Catharine).** THE LITTLE DAUPHIN. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

**Wells (J.).** OXFORD AND OXFORD LIFE. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. A SHORT HISTORY OF ROME. Eleventh Edition. With 3 Maps. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**Wilde (Oscar).** THE WORKS OF OSCAR WILDE. In Twelve Volumes. Scap. 8vo. 55. net each volume. I. LORD ARTHUR SAVILLE'S CRIME and the PORTRAIT OF MR. W. H. H. II. THE DUCHESS OF PADUA. III. POEMS. IV. LADY WINDERMERE'S FAN. V. A WOMAN OF NO IMPORTANCE. VI. AN IDEAL HUSBAND. VII. THE IMPORTANCE OF BEING EARNEST. VIII. A HOUSE OF POMEGRANATES. IX. INTENTIONS. X. DE PROFUNDIS AND PRISON LETTERS. XI. ESSAYS. XII. SALOMÉ, A FLORENTINE TRAGEDY, and LA SAINTE COURTISANE.

**Williams (H. Noel).** THE WOMEN IONAPARTES. The Mother and three Sisters of Napoleon. Illustrated. Two Volumes. Demy 8vo. 24s. net.


**The Fascinating Duc de Richelieu: Louis François Armand du Plessis (1656-1729).** Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 15s. net.

**A PRINCESS OF ADVENTURE: MARIE Caroline, Duchesse de Berry (1798-1870).** Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 15s. net.
PART II.—A SELECTION OF SERIES.

Ancient Cities.

General Editor, B. C. A. WINDLE.

_Cr. 8vo._ 4s. 6d. _net each volume._

With Illustrations by E. H. NEW, and other Artists.

BRISTOL. Alfred Harvey.

CANTERBURY. J. C. COX.

CHESTER. R. C. A. Windle.

DUBLIN. S. A. O. Fitzpatrick.

EDINBURGH. M. G. Williamson.

LINCOLN. E. Mansel Symons.

SHREWSBURY. T. A. W. A. Stem. W. PADB.

WELLS and GLOSTONBURY. T. S. Holmes.

The Antiquary's Books.

General Editor, J. CHARLES COX

_Demy 8vo._ 7s. 6d. _net each volume._

With Numerous Illustrations.


BRASSES OF ENGLAND, _The._ Herbert W. Macklin. _Second Edition._

CELTIC ART IN PAGAN AND CHRISTIAN TIMES. J. Romilly Allen. _Second Edition._


ENGLISH COSTUME. From Prehistoric Times to the End of the Eighteenth Century. George Clintch.

ENGLISH MONASTIC LIFE. Abbot Gasquet. _Fourth Edition._

ENGLISH SEALS. J. Harvey Bloom. _Folk-Lore as an Historical Science._ Sir G. L. Gomme.

GEDS AND COMPANIES OF LONDON, _The._ George Unwin.

MANOR AND MANORIAL RECORDS, _The_ Nathaniel J. Hone. _Second Edition._

MEDIEVAL HOSPITALS OF ENGLAND, _The._ Rother Mary Clay.

OLD ENGLISH INSTRUMENTS OF MUSIC. F. W. Galpin. _Second Edition._

OLD ENGLISH LIBRARIES. James Hutt.


PARISH LIFE IN MEDIEVAL ENGLAND. Abbot Gasquet. _Third Edition._

PARISH REGISTERS OF ENGLAND, _The._ J. C. Cox.


ROMAN ERA IN BRITAIN, _The._ J. Ward.

ROMAN-BRITISH BUILDINGS AND EARTH-WORKS. J. Ward.

ROYAL FORESTS OF ENGLAND, _The._ J. C. Cox.

SHRINES OF BRITISH SAINTS. J. C. Wall.
## General Literature

### The Arden Shakespeare.

**Demy 8vo. 25s. 6d. net each volume.**

An edition of Shakespeare in single plays; each edited with a full introduction, textual notes, and a commentary at the foot of the page.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Edition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All's Well That Ends Well</td>
<td>12s. 6d. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antony and Cleopatra</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cymbeline</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comedy of Errors</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamlet</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julius Caesar</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King Henry IV. Pt. i</td>
<td>12s. 6d. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King Henry V</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King Henry VI. Pt. i</td>
<td>12s. 6d. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King Henry VI. Pt. ii</td>
<td>12s. 6d. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King Henry VI. Pt. iii</td>
<td>12s. 6d. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King Lear</td>
<td>12s. 6d. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King Richard II</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King Richard III</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life and Death of King John</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Love's Labour's Lost</td>
<td>12s. 6d. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macbeth</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measure for Measure</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merchant of Venice</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merry Wives of Windsor</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midsummer Night's Dream</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Othello</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pericles</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romeo and Juliet</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taming of the Shrew</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tempest</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timon of Athens</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titus Andronicus</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troilus and Cressida</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two Gentlemen of Verona</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twelfth Night</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venus and Adonis</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Winter's Tale</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Classics of Art.

Edited by Dr. J. H. W. LAING.

*With numerous Illustrations. Wide Royal 8vo.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Edition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Art of the Greeks</td>
<td>H. B. Walters</td>
<td>12s. 6d. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Art of the Romans</td>
<td>H. B. Walters</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chardin</td>
<td>H. E. A. Furst</td>
<td>12s. 6d. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donatello</td>
<td>Maud Crutwell</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florentine Sculptors of the Renaissance</td>
<td>Wilhelm Bode</td>
<td>12s. 6d. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Romney</td>
<td>Arthur B. Chamberlain</td>
<td>12s. 6d. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghirlandajo</td>
<td>Gerald S. Davies</td>
<td>Second Edition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michelangelo</td>
<td>Gerald S. Davies</td>
<td>12s. 6d. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubens</td>
<td>Edward Dillon</td>
<td>25s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raphael</td>
<td>A. P. Opps</td>
<td>12s. 6d. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rembrandt's Etchings</td>
<td>A. M. Hind</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir Thomas Lawrence</td>
<td>Sir Walter Armstrong</td>
<td>21s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titian</td>
<td>Charles Ricketts</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tintoretto</td>
<td>Evelyn March Philipps</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turner's Sketches and Drawings</td>
<td>A. J. Finberg</td>
<td>12s. 6d. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Velazquez</td>
<td>A. de Beruete</td>
<td>10s. 6d. net</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The "Complete" Series.

*Fully Illustrated. Demy 8vo.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Edition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Complete Billiard Player</td>
<td>Charles Roberts</td>
<td>10s. 6d. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Complete Cook</td>
<td>Lilian Whittingham</td>
<td>7s. 6d. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Complete Cricketer</td>
<td>Albert E. Knight</td>
<td>7s. 6d. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Complete Foxhunter</td>
<td>Charles Richardson</td>
<td>12s. 6d. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Complete Golfer</td>
<td>Harry Vardon</td>
<td>10s. 6d. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Complete Hockey-Player</td>
<td>Eustace E. White</td>
<td>5s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Complete Lawn Tennis Player</td>
<td>A. Wallis Myers</td>
<td>10s. 6d. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Complete Motorist</td>
<td>Filson Young</td>
<td>12s. 6d. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Complete Mountaineer</td>
<td>G. D. Abraham</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Complete Oarsman</td>
<td>R. C. Lehmann</td>
<td>10s. 6d. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Complete Photographer</td>
<td>R. Child Bayley</td>
<td>10s. 6d. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Complete Rugby Footballer, on the New Zealand System</td>
<td>D. Gallaher and W. J. Stead</td>
<td>10s. 6d. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Complete Shot</td>
<td>G. T. Teasdale-Buckell</td>
<td>12s. 6d. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Complete Swimmer</td>
<td>F. Sachs</td>
<td>7s. 6d. net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*The Complete Yachtsman</td>
<td>B. Heckstall-Smith and E. du Boulay</td>
<td>15s. net</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Connoisseur's Library.

With numerous Illustrations. Wide Royal 8vo. 25s. net each volume.

- English Coloured Books. Martin Hardie.
- Glass. Edward Dillon.
- Ivory. Alfred Maskell.
- Mezzotints. Cyril Davenport.

Handbooks of English Church History.

Edited by J. H. BURN. Crown 8vo. 25. 6d. net each volume.

- The Saxon Church and the Norman Conquest. C. T. Cruttwell.
- The Mediaeval Church and the Papacy. A. C. Jenkins.
- The Reformation Period. Henry Gee.
- The Struggle with Puritanism. Bruce Blaxland.

Handbooks of Theology.

- An Introduction to the History of the Creeds. A. E. Burn. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- The Philosophy of Religion in England and America. Alfred Caldecott. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- The XXXIX Articles of the Church of England. Edited by E. C. S. Gibson, Seventh Edition. Demy 8vo. 12s. 6d.

The "Home Life" Series.

Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 6s. to 10s. 6d. net.

- Home Life in Russia. Dr. A. S. Rapport.
The Illustrated Pocket Library of Plain and Coloured Books.

**WITH COLOURED**

Old Coloured Books. George Paston. 2s. net.

The Life of a Sportsman. Nimrod.
Ask Mamma. R. S. Surtees.
The Analysis of the Hunting Field. R. S. Surtees.
The Tour of Dr. Syntax in Search of the Picturesque. William Combe.
The Tour of Dr. Syntax in Search of Consolation. William Combe.
The Third Tour of Dr. Syntax in Search of a Wife. William Combe.
The History of Johnny Quack Genius. The Author of 'The Three Tours.'
The English Dance of Death, from the Designs of T. Rowlandson, with Metrical Illustrations by the Author of 'Doctor Syntax.' Two Volumes.

**WITH PLAIN**

Windsor Castle. W. Harrison Ainsworth.

**ILLUSTRATIONS.**

The Dance of Life: A Poem. The Author of 'Dr. Syntax.'
Life in London. Pierce Egan.
The Life of an Actor. Pierce Egan.
The Vicar of Wakefield. Oliver Goldsmith.
The Adventures of a Post Captain. A Naval Officer.
Gamonia. Lawrence Rawstorne.
Real Life in Ireland. A Real Paddy.
The Old English Squire. John Careless.
The English Spy. Bernard Blackmantle. Two Volumes. 7s. net.

Leaders of Religion.

Edited by H. C. BEECHING. With Portraits.

Crown 8vo. 2s. net each volume.

John Wesley. J. H. Overton.
Bishop Wilberforce. G. W. Daniell.
Cardinal Manning. A. W. Hutton.
Charles Simeon. H. C. G. Moule.
Thomas Ken. F. A. Clarke.
George Fox, the Quaker. T. Hodgkin. Third Edition.

John Donne. Augustus Jessop.
Bishop Butler. W. A. Spooner.
The Library of Devotion.

With Introductions and (where necessary) Notes.
Small 12mo. cloth, 2s.; leather, 2s. 6d. net each volume.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author/Artist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Confessions of St. Augustine.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Imitation of Christ.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Christian Year.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyra Innocentium.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Temple.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Book of Devotions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Serious Call to a Devout and Holy Life.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Guide to Eternity.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Inner Way.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On the Love of God.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Psalms of David.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyra Apostolica.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Song of Songs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Thoughts of Pascal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Manual of Consolation from the Saints and Fathers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devotions from the Apocrypha.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Spiritual Combat.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Devotions of St. Anselm.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishop Wilson's Sacra Privata.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grace Abounding to the Chief of Sinners.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyra Sacra: A Book of Sacred Verse.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Day Book from the Saints and Fathers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light, Life, and Love. A Selection from the German Mystics.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Introduction to the Devout Life.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Little Flowers of the Glorious Messer St. Francis and of his Friars</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Death and Immortality.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Spiritual Guide.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devotions for Every Day in the Week and the Great Festivals.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precises Privatae.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horae Mysticae: A Day Book from the Writings of Mystics of Many Nations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Little Books on Art.

With many Illustrations. Demy 16mo. 2s. 6d. net each volume.

Each volume consists of about 200 pages, and contains from 30 to 40 Illustrations, including a Frontispiece in Photogravure.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author/Artist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Albrecht Dürer.</td>
<td>L. J. Allen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts of Japan.</td>
<td>E. Dillon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bookplates.</td>
<td>E. Almack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botticelli.</td>
<td>Mary L. Bonnor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burne-Jones.</td>
<td>F. de Lisle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cellini.</td>
<td>R. H. H. Cust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Symbolism.</td>
<td>Mrs. H. Jenner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christ in Art.</td>
<td>Mrs. H. Jenner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claude.</td>
<td>E. Dillon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constable.</td>
<td>H. W. Tompkins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corot.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enamels.</td>
<td>Mrs. N. Dawson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frederic Leighton.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Romney.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Art.</td>
<td>H. B. Walters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greuze and Boucher.</td>
<td>E. F. Pollard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holbein.</td>
<td>Mrs. G. Fortescue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illuminated Manuscripts.</td>
<td>J. W. Bradley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jewellery.</td>
<td>C. Davenport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Hoppner.</td>
<td>H. P. K. Skipton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir Joshua Reynolds.</td>
<td>J. Sime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Millet.</td>
<td>N. Peacock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miniatures.</td>
<td>C. Davenport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Our Lady in Art.</td>
<td>Mrs. H. Jenner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raphael.</td>
<td>A. R. Dryhurst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rembrandt.</td>
<td>Mrs. E. A. Sharp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodin.</td>
<td>Muriel Ciolkowska</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turner.</td>
<td>F. Tyrrell-Gill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vandyck.</td>
<td>M. G. Smallwood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Velázquez.</td>
<td>W. Wilberforce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watts.</td>
<td>R. E. D. Sketchley</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


The Little Galleries.

Demy 16mo. 2s. 6d. net each volume.

Each volume contains 20 plates in Photogravure, together with a short outline of the life and work of the master to whom the book is devoted.

A LITTLE GALLERY OF REYNOLDS.
A LITTLE GALLERY OF ROMNEY.
A LITTLE GALLERY OF HOPPNER.
A LITTLE GALLERY OF MILLAIS.
A LITTLE GALLERY OF ENGLISH POETS.

The Little Guides.

With many Illustrations by E. H. New and other artists, and from photographs.

Small Pott 8vo, cloth, 2s. 6d. net; leather, 3s. 6d. net, each volume.

The main features of these Guides are (1) a handy and charming form; (2) illustrations from photographs and by well-known artists; (3) good plans and maps; (4) an adequate but compact presentation of everything that is interesting in the natural features, history, archaeology, and architecture of the town or district treated.

CHANNEL ISLANDS. The. E. E. Bicknell.
ENGLISH LAKES. The. F. G. Brabant.
ISLE OF WIGHT. The. G. Clinch.
LONDON. G. Clinch.
MALVERN COUNTRY. The. B. C. A. Windle.
NORTH WALES. A. T. Story.
ST. PAUL'S CATHEDRAL. G. Clinch.

LEICESTERSHIRE AND RUTLAND. A Harvey and V. B. Clowther-Beydon.
MIDDLESEX. J. B. Firth.
MONMOUTHSHIRE. G. W. Wade and J. H. Wade.
NORTHAMPTONSHIRE. W. Dry. Second Ed.
NORTHUMBERLAND. J. E. Morris.
NOTTINGHAMSHIRE. L. Guilford.
OXFORDSHIRE. F. G. Brabant.
SHROPSHIRE. J. E. Auden.
STAFFORDSHIRE. C. Masefield.
SUFFOLK. W. A. Dutt.
SURREY. J. C. Cox.
WILTSHIRE. F. R. Heath.
YORKSHIRE, THE EAST RIDING. J. E. Morris.
YORKSHIRE, THE NORTH RIDING. J. E. Morris.
YORKSHIRE, THE WEST RIDING. J. E. Morris. Cloth, 3s. 6d. net; leather, 4s. 6d. net.

BRITTANY. S. Baring-Gould.
NORMANDY. C. Scudamore.
ROME. C. G. Ellaby.
SICILY. F. H. Jackson.
The Little Library.

With Introductions, Notes, and Photogravure Frontispieces.

Small Pott 8vo. Each Volume, cloth, 1s. 6d. net.


Austen (Jane). PRIDE AND PREJUDICE. Two Volumes.

NORTHANGER ABBEY.

Bacon (Francis). THE ESSAYS OF LORD BACON.


Barnett (Annie). A LITTLE BOOK OF ENGLISH PROSE.

Beckford (William). THE HISTORY OF THE CALIPH VATHEK.

Blake (William). SELECTIONS FROM THE VORSES OF WILLIAM BLAKE.

Borrow (George). LAVENGRO. Two Volumes.

THE ROMANY RYE.

Browning (Robert). SELECTIONS FROM THE EARLY POEMS OF ROBERT BROWNING.

Canning (George). SELECTIONS FROM THE ANTI-JACOBIN: with some later Poems by George Canning

Cowley (Abraham). THE ESSAYS OF ABRAHAM COWLEY.

Crabbe (George). SELECTIONS FROM THE POEMS OF GEORGE CRABBE.

Cruik (Mrs.). JOHN HALIFAX, GENTLEMAN. Two Volumes.

Crashaw (Richard). THE ENGLISH POEMS OF RICHARD CRASHAW.

Dante Alighieri. THE INFERNO OF DANTE. Translated by H. F. Cary.

THE PURGATORIO OF DANTE. Translated by H. F. Cary.

THE PARADISO OF DANTE. Translated by H. F. Cary.

Darley (George). SELECTIONS FROM THE POEMS OF GEORGE DARLEY.

Deane (A. C.). A LITTLE BOOK OF LIGHT VERSE.

Dickens (Charles). CHRISTMAS BOOKS. Two Volumes.

Ferrier (Susan). MARRIAGE. Two Volumes.

THE INHERITANCE. Two Volumes.

Gaskell (Mrs.). CRANFORD. Second Ed.

Hawthorne (Nathaniel). THE SCARLET LETTER.

Henderson (T. F.). A LITTLE BOOK OF SCOTTISH VERSE.


Lamb (Charles). ELIA, AND THE LAST ESSAYS OF ELIA.

Locke (F.). LONDON LYRICS.

Marvell (Andrew). THE POEMS OF ANDREW MARVELL.

Milton (John). THE MINOR POEMS OF JOHN MILTON.

Moir (D. M.). MANSIE WAUCH.

Nichols (Bowyer). A LITTLE BOOK OF ENGLISH SONNETS.

Smith (Horace and James). REJECTED ADDRESSES.

Sterne (Laurence). A SENTIMENTAL JOURNEY.

Tennyson (Alfred, Lord). THE EARLY POEMS OF ALFRED, LORD TENNYSON.

IN MEMORIAM.

THE PRINCESS.

MAUD.

Thackeray (W. M.). VANITY FAIR. Three Volumes.

PENDENNIS. Three Volumes.

HENRY ESMOND.

CHRISTMAS BOOKS.

Vaughan (Henry). THE POEMS OF HENRY VAUGHAN.


Wordsworth (W.). SELECTIONS FROM THE POEMS OF WILLIAM WORDSWORTH.

The Little Quarto Shakespeare.
Edited by W. J. CRAIG. With Introductions and Notes.

*Pott 16mo.* *In 40 Volumes.* Leather, price 1s. net each volume.
*Mahogany Revolving Book Case.* 10s. net.

Miniature Library.

*Demy 32mo.* Leather, 1s. net each volume.

**EUPHRANOR**: A Dialogue on Youth. Edward FitzGerald.

**The Life of Edward, Lord Herbert of Cherbury.** Written by himself.

**Polonius**: or Wise Saws and Modern Instances. Edward FitzGerald.


The New Library of Medicine.
Edited by C. W. SABLEBY. *Demy 8vo.*

**Care of the Body, The.** F. Cavanagh. *Second Edition.* 7s. 6d. net.

**Children of the Nation, The.** The Right Hon. Sir John Gorst. *Second Edition.* 7s. 6d. net.

**Control of a Scourge; or, How Cancer is Curable, The.** Chas. P. Childe. 7s. 6d. net.

**Diseases of Occupation.** Sir Thomas Oliver. 10s. 6d. net. *Second Edition.*

**Drink Problem, in its Medico-Sociological Aspects, The.** Edited by T. N. Kelynack. 7s. 6d. net.

**DRUGS AND THE DRUG HABIT.** H. Sainsbury.

**FUNCTIONAL NERVE DISEASES.** A. T. Schofield. 7s. 6d. net.

**HYGIENE OF MIND, THE.** T. S. Clouston. *Fifth Edition.* 7s. 6d. net.

**INFANT MORTALITY.** Sir George Newman. 7s. 6d. net.

**PREVENTION OF TUBERCULOSIS (CONSUMPTION), THE.** Arthur Newsholme. 10s. 6d. net. *Second Edition.*

**AIR AND HEALTH.** Ronald C. Macfie. 7s. 6d. net. *Second Edition.*

Edited by ERNEST NEWMAN. *Illustrated. Demy 8vo.* 7s. 6d. net.


**Hugo Wolf.** Ernest Newman.

Oxford Biographies.

*Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo.* Each volume, cloth, 2s. 6d. net; leather, 3s. 6d. net.


**JOHN HOWARD.** E. C. S. Gibson.


**SIR WALTER RALEIGH.** I. A. Taylor.

**ERASMUS.** E. F. H. Capey.

**THE YOUNG PRETENDER.** C. S. Terry.

**ROBERT BURNS.** T. F. Henderson.

**CHATHAM.** A. S. McDowall.

**FRANCIS OF ASSISI.** Anna M. Stoddart.

**CANNING.** W. Alison Phillips.

**BEACONSFIELD.** Walter Sichel.

**JOHANN WOLFGANG GOETHE.** H. G. Atkins.

**FRANÇOIS DE FÉNELON.** Viscount St. Cyres.
Three Plays.

*Fcap. 8vo. 2s. net.*


**Kismet.** Edward Knoblauch.

**The States of Italy.**

Edited by E ArmstronG and R. Langton Douglas.

*Illustrated. Demy 8vo.*

**A History of Milan under the Sforza.** Cecilia M. Ady. 10s. 6d. net.

**A History of Verona.** A. M. Allen. 12s. 6d. net.

**A History of Perugia.** W. Heywood. 12s. 6d. net.

**The Westminster Commentaries.**

General Editor, Walter Lock.

*Demy 8vo.*


**The First Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the Corinthians.** Edited by H. L. Gough. *Third Edition.* 6s.

**The Book of Exodus.** Edited by A. H. M'Neile. With 2 Maps and 3 Plans. 10s. 6d.

**The Book of Ezekiel.** Edited by H. A. Redpath. 10s. 6d.


**The Book of the Prophet Isaiah.** Edited by G. W. Wade. 10s. 6d.

**Additions and Corrections in the Seventh and Eighth Editions of The Book of Genesis.** S. R. Driver. 12s.


**The "Young" Series.**

*Illustrated. Crown 8vo.*

**The Young Botanist.** W. P. Westell and C. S. Cooper. 3s. 6d. net.

**The Young Carpenter.** Cyril Hall. 5s.

**The Young Electrician.** Hammond Hall. 5s.

**The Young Engineer.** Hammond Hall. *Third Edition.* 5s.


**The Young Ornithologist.** W. P. Westell. 5s.
Methuen's Shilling Library.

_Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net._

**CONDITION OF ENGLAND, THE.** G. F. G. Masterman.

**DE PROFUNDIS.** Oscar Wilde.

**FROM MIDSHIPMAN TO FIELD-Marshal.** Sir Evelyn Wood, F.M., V.C.

**IDEAL HUSBAND, AN.** Oscar Wilde.

**JIMMY GLOVER, HIS BOOK.** James M. Glover.

**JOHN BOYES, KING OF THE WA-KIKUYU.** John Boyes.

**LADY WINDERMERE'S FAN.** Oscar Wilde.

**LETTERS FROM A SELF-MADE MERCHANT TO HIS SON.** George Horace Lorimer.

**LIFE OF JOHN RUSKIN, THE.** W. G. Collingwood.

**LIFE OF ROBERT LOUIS STEVENSON, THE.** Graham Balfour.

**LIFE OF TENNYSON, THE.** A. C. Benson.

**LITTLE OF EVERYTHING, A. E. V. Lucas.**

**LORD ARTHUR SAVILE'S CRIME.** Oscar Wilde.

**LORE OF THE HONEY-BEE, THE.** Ticknor Edwards.

**MAN AND THE UNIVERSE.** Sir Oliver Lodge.

**MARY MAGDALENE.** Maurice Maeterlinck.

**SELECTED POEMS.** Oscar Wilde.

**SEVASTOPOL, AND OTHER STORIES.** Leo Tolstoy.

**THE BLUE BIRD.** Maurice Maeterlinck.

**UNDER FIVE REIGNS.** Lady Dorothy Nevill.

**VAILIMA LETTERS.** Robert Louis Stevenson.

**VICAR OF MORWENSTOW, THE.** S. Baring-Gould.

Books for Travellers.

_Crown 8vo. 6s. each._

Each volume contains a number of Illustrations in Colour.

* **A WANDERER IN FLORENCE.** E. V. Lucas.

**A WANDERER IN PARIS.** E. V. Lucas.

**A WANDERER IN HOLLAND.** E. V. Lucas.

**A WANDERER IN LONDON.** E. V. Lucas.

**THE NORFOLK BROADS.** W. A. Dutt.

**THE NEW FOREST.** Horace G. Hutchinson.

**NAPLES.** Arthur H. Norway.

**THE CITIES OF UMBRIA.** Edward Hutton.

**THE CITIES OF SPAIN.** Edward Hutton.

**THE CITIES OF LOMBARDY.** Edward Hutton.

**FLORENCE AND NORTHERN TUSCANY, WITH GENOA.** Edward Hutton.

**SIENA AND SOUTHERN TUSCANY.** Edward Hutton.

**ROME.** Edward Hutton.

**VENICE AND VENETIA.** Edward Hutton.

**THE BRETONS AT HOME.** F. M. Gosting.

**THE LAND OF PARDON.** (Brittany). Anatole Le Braz.

**A BOOK OF THE RHINE.** S. Baring-Gould.

**THE NAPLES RIVIERA.** H. M. Vaughan.

**DAYS IN CORNWALL.** C. Lewis Hind.

**THROUGH EAST ANGLIA IN A MOTOR CAR.** J. E. Vincent.

**THE SKIRTS OF THE GREAT CITY.** Mrs. A. G. Bell.

**ROUND ABOUT WILTSHIRE.** A. G. Bradley.

**SCOTLAND OF TO-DAY.** T. F. Henderson and Francis Watt.

**NORWAY AND ITS FJORDS.** M. A. Wylie.

Some Books on Art.

**ART AND LIFE.** T. Sturge Moore. Illustrated. _Cr. 8vo. 5s. net._

**AIMS AND IDEALS IN ART.** George Clausen. Illustrated. _Second Edition. Large Post 8vo. 5s. net._

**SIX LECTURES ON PAINTING.** George Clausen. Illustrated. _Third Edition. Large Post 8vo. 3s. 6d. net._

**FRANCESCO GUARDI, 1712-1793.** G. A. Simonson. Illustrated. _Imperial 4to. £2 2s. net._

**ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE BOOK OF JOB.** William Blake. _Quarto. £1 1s. net._

**JOHN LUCAS, PORTRAIT PAINTER, 1828-1874.** Arthur Lucas. Illustrated. _Imperial 4to. £3 3s. net._

**ONE HUNDRED MASTERPIECES OF PAINTING.** With an Introduction by R. C. Witt. Illustrated. _Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net._

**A GUIDE TO THE BRITISH PICTURES IN THE NATIONAL GALLERY.** Edward Kingson. Illustrated. _Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net._
METHUEN AND COMPANY LIMITED

Some Books on Art—continued.

**One Hundred Masterpieces of Sculpture.** With an Introduction by G. F. Hill. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

**A Romney Folio.** With an Essay by A. B. Chamberlain. **Imperial Folio.** 4s. 15s. net.

**The Saints in Art.** Margaret E. Tabor. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

**Schools of Painting.** Mary Innes. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.

**The Post Impressionists.** C. Lewis Hind. Illustrated. **Royal 8vo.** 7s. 6d. net.


"Little Books on Art." See page 16.

"The Little Galleries." See page 17.

---

Some Books on Italy.

**A History of Milan under the Sforza.** Cecilia M. Ady. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

**A History of Verona.** A. M. Allen. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 12s. 6d. net.

**A History of Perugia.** William Heywood. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 12s. 6d. net.

**The Lakes of Northern Italy.** Richard Bagot. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

**Woman in Italy.** W. Boulting. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

**Old Etruria and Modern Tuscany.** Mary L. Cameron. Illustrated. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. net.

**Florence and the Cities of Northern Tuscany, with Genoa.** Edward Hutton. Illustrated. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

**Siena and Southern Tuscany.** Edward Hutton. Illustrated. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

**In Unknown Tuscany.** Edward Hutton. Illustrated. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

**Venice and Venetia.** Edward Hutton. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

**Venice on Foot.** H. A. Douglas. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. net.

**Venice and Her Treasures.** H. A. Douglas. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. net.

**The Doges of Venice.** Mrs. Aubrey Richardson. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

**Florence: Her History and Art to the Fall of the Republic.** F. A. Hyett. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

**Florence and Her Treasures.** H. M. Vaughan. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. net.

**Country Walks about Florence.** Edward Hutton. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. net.


**Sicily.** F. H. Jackson. Illustrated. Small Fcp. 8vo. Cloth, 2s. 6d. net; leather, 3s. 6d. net.


**A Roman Pilgrimage.** R. E. Roberts. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.


**The Cities of Lombardy.** Edward Hutton. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

**The Lives of S. Francis of Assisi.** Brother Thomas of Celano. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.


**Grolamo Savonarola.** E. L. S. Horsburgh. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.

**St. Catherine of Siena and Her Times.** By the Author of "Mlle Mori." Illustrated Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

**Dante and His Italy.** Lonsdale Ragg. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 12s. 6d. net.

**Dante Alighieri: His Life and Works.** Paget Toynbee. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.

**The Medici Popes.** H. M. Vaughan. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 15s. net.

**Shelley and His Friends in Italy.** Helen R. Angell. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

**Home Life in Italy.** Lina Duff Gordon. Illustrated. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

**Skies Italian: A Little Breviary for Travellers in Italy.** Ruth S. Phelps. Fcp. 8vo. 5s. net.

*A Wanderer in Florence.** E. V. Lucas. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

**Unified Italy.** F. M. Underwood. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.
### Part III.—A Selection of Works of Fiction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Edition(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Albanesi (E. Marla)</td>
<td>SUSANNAH AND ONE OTHER</td>
<td>Fourth Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LOVE AND LOUISA</td>
<td>Second Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THE BROWN EYES OF MARY</td>
<td>Third Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I KNOW A MAIDEN</td>
<td>Third Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THE INVINCIBLE AMELIA: OR, THE POLITI ADVENTUERESS</td>
<td>Third Cr. 8vo 3s 6d.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THE GLAD HEART</td>
<td>Fifth Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bagot (Richard)</td>
<td>A ROMAN MYSTERY</td>
<td>Third Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THE PASSPORT</td>
<td>Fourth Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTHONY CUTHBERT</td>
<td>Fourth Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LOVE'S PROXY</td>
<td>Second Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DONNA DIANA</td>
<td>Second Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CASTING OF NETS</td>
<td>Twelfth Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THE HOUSE OF SERRAVALLE</td>
<td>Third Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bailey (H. C.)</td>
<td>STORM AND TREASURE</td>
<td>Third Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THE LONELY QUEEN</td>
<td>Third Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barling-Gould (S.)</td>
<td>IN THE ROAR OF THE SEA</td>
<td>Eighth Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MARGERY OF QUETHER</td>
<td>Second Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THE QUEEN OF LOVE</td>
<td>Fifth Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JACQUETTA</td>
<td>Third Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KITTY ALONE</td>
<td>Fifth Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOEMI</td>
<td>Illustrated Fourth Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THE BROOM-SQUIRE</td>
<td>Illustrated 5th Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DARTMOOR IDYLLS</td>
<td>Second Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GUAVAS THE TINNER</td>
<td>Illustrated Second Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PABO THE PRIEST</td>
<td>Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WINEFRED</td>
<td>Illustrated Second Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BLADYS OF THE STEWPONEY</td>
<td>Illustrated 6th Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ROYAL GEORGIE</td>
<td>Illustrated Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IN DEWISLAND</td>
<td>Second Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MRS. CURGENVEN OF CURGENVEN</td>
<td>Fifth Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barr (Robert)</td>
<td>IN THE MIDST OF ALARMS</td>
<td>Third Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THE COUNTESS TEKLA</td>
<td>Fifth Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THE MUTABLE MANY</td>
<td>Third Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Begbie (Harold)</td>
<td>THE CURIOUS AND DIVERTING ADVENTURES OF SIR JOHN SPARROW, BART.</td>
<td>Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THE PROGRESS OF AN OPEN MIND</td>
<td>Second Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belloe (H.)</td>
<td>EMMANUEL BURDEN, MERCHANT</td>
<td>Illustrated Second Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A CHANGE IN THE CABINET</td>
<td>Third Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belloe-Lowndes (Mrs.)</td>
<td>THE CHINK IN THE ARMOUR</td>
<td>Fourth Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*MARY PECHELL</td>
<td>Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bennett (Arnold)</td>
<td>CLAY HANGER</td>
<td>1st Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THE CARD</td>
<td>Sixth Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HILDA LESSWAYS</td>
<td>Seventh Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*BURIED ALIVE</td>
<td>A New Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A MAN FROM THE NORTH</td>
<td>A New Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THE MATADOR OF THE FIVE TOWNS</td>
<td>Second Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birmingham (George A.)</td>
<td>SPANISH GOLD</td>
<td>Sixth Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THE SEARCH PARTY</td>
<td>Fifth Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LALAGE'S LOVERS</td>
<td>Third Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowen (Marjorie)</td>
<td>I WILL MAINTAIN</td>
<td>Seventh Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEFENDER OF THE FAITH</td>
<td>Fifth Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*A KNIGHT OF SPAIN</td>
<td>Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THE QUEST OF GLORY</td>
<td>Third Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GOD AND THE KING</td>
<td>Fourth Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clifford (Mrs. W. K.)</td>
<td>THE GETTING WELL OF DOROTHY</td>
<td>Illustrated Second Edition Cr. 8vo 3s 6d.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conrad (Joseph)</td>
<td>THE SECRETAGENT</td>
<td>A Simple Tale Fourth Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A SET OF SIX</td>
<td>Fourth Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UNDER WESTERN EYES</td>
<td>Second Edition Cr. 8vo 6s.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Corelli (Marie). A ROMANCE OF TWO WORLDS. Thirty-first Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

VENDETTA: or, The Story of One Forgotten. Twenty-ninth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THELMA: A NORWEGIAN PRINCESS. Forty-second Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

ARDATH: The Story of a Dead Self. Twentieth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE SOUL OF LILITH. Seventeenth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

WORMWOOD: A DRAMA OF PARIS. Eighteenth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

BARABBAS: A DREAM OF THE WORLD'S TRAGEDY. Forty-sixth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE SORROWS OF SATAN. Fifty-seventh Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE MASTER-CHRISTIAN. Thirteenth Ed. 15th Thous. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

TEMPORAL POWER: A STUDY IN SUPREMACY. Second Ed. 15th Thous. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

GOD'S GOOD MAN: A SIMPLE LOVE STORY. Fifteenth Ed. 14th Thous. Cr. 8vo. 6s.


THE MIGHTY ATOM. Twenty-ninth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

BOY: a Sketch. Twelfth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

CAMEOS. Fourteenth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE LIFE EVERLASTING. Fifth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Crockett (S. R.). LOCHINVAR. Illustrated. Third Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE STANDARD BEARER. Second Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Croker (B. M.). THE OLD CANTON MENT. Second Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

JOHANNA. Second Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE HAPPY VALLEY. Fourth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

A NINE DAYS' WONDER. Fourth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

PEGGY OF THE BARTONS. Seventh Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

ANGEL. Fifth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

KATHERINE THE ARROGANT. Sixth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

BABES IN THE WOOD. Fourth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Danby (Frank.). JOSEPH IN JEO PAKDY. Third Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Doyle (Sir A. Conan). ROUND THE RED LAMP. Twelfth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Fenn (G. Manville). SYD BELTON: The Boy who would not go to Sea. Illustrated. Second Ed. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

FINDlater (J. H.). THE GREEN GRAVES OF BALGOWRIE. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

FINDlater (Mary). A NARROW WAY. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

OVER THE HILLS. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE ROSE OF JOY. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

A BLIND BIRD'S NEST. Illustrated. Second Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.


Harraden (Beatrice). IN VARYING MOODS. Fourteenth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

HILDA STRAFFORD and THE REMITTANCE MAN. Twelfth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

INTERPLAY. Fifth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Hichens (Robert). THE PROPHET OF BERKELEY SQUARE. Second Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

TONGUES OF CONSCIENCE. Third Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE WOMAN WITH THE FAN. Eighth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

BYEWAYS. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE GARDEN OF ALLAH. Twenty-first Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE BLACK SPANIEL. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE CALL OF THE BLOOD. Seventh Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

BARBARY SHEEP. Second Ed. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE DWELLER ON THE THRESHOLD. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Hope (Anthony). THE GOD IN TI CAR. Eleventh Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

A CHANGE OF AIR. Sixth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

A MAN OF MARK. Seventh Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE CHRONICLES OF COUNT ANTONIO. Sixth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

PHIROS. Illustrated. Eighth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

SIMON DALE. Illustrated. Eighth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE KING'S MIRROR. Fifth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

QUISANTE. Fourth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE DOLLY DIALOGUES. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

TALES OF TWO PEOPLE. Third Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE GREAT MISS DRIVER. Fourth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

MRS. MAXON PROTESTS. Third Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

HUTten (Baroness von). THE HALO. Fifth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Fiction

'Inner Shrine' (Author of the). THE WILD OLIVE. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Jacobs (W. W.). MANY CARGOES. Thirty-second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. *Also Illustrated in colour. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

Sêa Urschins. Sixteenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

A MASTER OF CRAFT. Illustrated. Ninth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

LIGHT FREIGHTS. Illustrated. Eighth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE SKIPPER'S WOOING. Eleventh Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

AT SUNWICH FORT. Illustrated. Tenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

DIALSTONE LANE. Illustrated. Eighth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

ODD CRAFT. Illustrated. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE LADY OF THE BARGE. Illustrated. Ninth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

SALTHAVEN. Illustrated. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

SAILORS' KNOTS. Illustrated. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

SHORT CRUISES. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.


THE CLOSED BOOK. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.


BEHIND THE THRONE. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.


OVER BEMERTON'S: AN EASY-GOING CHRONICLE. Ninth Edition. Fcap 8vo. 5s.

MR. INGLESIDE. Eighth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

LONDON LAVENDER. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Lyall (Edna). DERRICK VAUGHAN, NOVELIST. 44th Thousand. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Macaughtan (S.). THE FORTUNE OF CHRISTINA M'NAB. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

PETER AND JANE. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.


THE WAGES OF SIN. Sixteenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE CARISSIMA. Fifth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE GATELESS BARRIER. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Maxwell (W. B.). THE RAGGED MESSENGER. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE GUARDED FLAME. Seventh Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

ODD LENGTHS. Second Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

HILL RISE. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.


THE REST CURE. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.


A CHILD OF THE JAGO. Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE HOLE IN THE WALL. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

DIVERS VANITIES. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Ollivant (Alfred). OWD BOB, THE GREY DOG OF KENMUIR. With a Frontispiece. Eleventh Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE TAMING OF JOHN BLUNT. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

*THE ROYAL ROAD. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Onions (Oliver). GOOD BOY SELDOM; A ROMANCE OF ADVERTISEMENT. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Oppenheim (E. Phillips). MASTER OF MEN. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE MISSING DELORA. Illustrated. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Orezzy (Baroness). FIRE IN STUBBLE. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Oxenham (John). A WEAVER OF WEBS. Illustrated. Fifth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

PROFIT AND LOSS. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE LONG ROAD. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE SONG OF HYACINTH, AND OTHER STORIES. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

MY LADY OF SHADOWS. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

LAURISTONS. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE COIL OF CARNE. Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

*THE QUEST OF THE GOLDEN ROSE. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Methuen and Company Limited

Parker (Gilbert). PIERRE AND HIS PEOPLE. Seventh Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

MRS. FALCHION. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE TRANSLATION OF A SAVAGE. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE TRAIL OF THE SWORD. Illustrated. Tenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

WHEN VALMOND CAME TO PONTIAC: The Story of a Lost Napoleon. Seventh Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

AN ADVENTURER OF THE NORTH. The Last Adventures of 'Pretty Pierre.' Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.


THE POMP OF THE LAVILETTES. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

NORTHERN LIGHTS. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Parker (Mrs. Henry de la). THE TYRANT. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.


I CROWN THEE KING. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

LOVE THE HARVESTER: A STORY OF THE SHAKES. Illustrated. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE MYSTERY OF THE GREEN HEART. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Perrin (Alice). THE CHARM. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE ANGLO-INDIANS. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Phillpotts (Eden). LYING PROPHETS. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

CHILDREN OF THE MIST. Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE HUMAN BOY. With a Frontispiece. Seventh Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

SONS OF THE MORNING. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE RIVER. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE AMERICAN PRISONER. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

KNOCK AT A VENTURE. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE FORTREEVE. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE POACHER'S WIFE. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE STRIKING HOURS. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

DEMETER'S DAUGHTER. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Plethall (Marmaduke). SAID THE FISHERMAN. Eighth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.


THE MAYOR OF TROY. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

MERRY-GARDEN AND OTHER STORIES. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

MAJOR VIGOUREUX. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.


A SON OF THE STATE. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

A BREAKER OF LAWS. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

MRS. GALE's BUSINESS. Illustrated. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE WICKHAMSES. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

NAME OF GARLAND. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

SPLENDID BROTHER. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

NINE TO SIX-THIRTY. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THANKS TO SANDERSON. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

*RDEVOTED SPARKES. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Russell (W. Clark). MASTER ROCKAFELLAR'S VOYAGE. Illustrated. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.


THE LANTERN-BEARERS. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

ANTHEA'S GUEST. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

*LAMORNE. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Somerville (E. E.) and Ross (Martin). DAN RUSSEL THE FOX. Illustrated. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.


THE PRIVATEERS. Illustrated. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

ALISE OF ASTRA. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE BIG FISH. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.


THE SPIRIT OF MIRTH. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

FELIX CHRISTIE. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.


Whitby (Beatrix). ROSAMUND. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
LORD LOVELAND DISCOVERS AMERICA. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
THE GOLDEN SILENCE. Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
THE GUESTS OF HERCULES. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
THE HEATHER MOON. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
THE UNOFFICIAL HONEYMOON Seventh Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
THE CAREER OF BEAUTY DARLING. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Methuen's Two-Shilling Novels.

Crown 8vo. 2s. net.

*ROTOR CHAPERON, THE. C. N. and A. M. Williamson.
*CALL OF THE BLOOD, THE. Robert Hichens.
CAR OF DESTINY AND ITS ERRAND IN SPAIN, THE. C. N. and A. M. Williamson.
CLEMENTINA. A. E. W. Mason.
COLONEL ENDERBY'S WIFE. Lucas Malet.
FELIX. Robert Hichens.
GATE OF THE DESERT, THE. John Oxenham.
MY FRIEND THE CHAUFFEUR. C. N. and A. M. Williamson.

PRINCESS VIRGINIA, THE. C. N. and A. M. Williamson.
SEATS OF THE MIGHTY, THE. Sir Gilbert Parker.
SERVANT OF THE PUBLIC, A. Anthony Hope.
*SET IN SILVER. C. N. and A. M. Williamson.
SEVERINS, THE. Mrs. Alfred Sidgwick.
SIR RICHARD CALMADY. Lucas Malet.
*VIVIEN. W. B. Maxwell.

Books for Boys and Girls.

Illustrated. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

CROSS AND DAGGER. The Crusade of the Children, 1212. W. Scott Durrant.
GETTING WELL OF DOROTHY, THE. Mrs. W. K. Clifford.
HEPSY GIPSY. L. T. Meade. 2s. 6d.
HONOURABLE MISS, THE. L. T. Meade.
MASTER ROCKAFELLAR'S VOYAGE. W. Clark Russell.

ONLY A GUARD-ROOM DOG. Edith E. Cuthell.
RED GRANGE, THE. Mrs. Molesworth.
SYD BELTON: The Boy who would not go to Sea. G. Manville Fenn.
THERE WAS ONCE A PRINCE. Mrs. M. E. Madd.
### Methuen's Shilling Novels.

- **Anna of the Five Towns.** Arnold Bennett.
- **Barbarous Sheep.** Robert Hichens.
- **Charm.** Alice Perrin.
- **Demon.** C. N. and A. M. Williamson.
- **Guarded Flame.** W. B. Maxwell.
- **Lady Betty Across the Water.** C. N. & A. M. Williamson.
- **Long Road.** John Oxenham.
- **Mighty Atom.** Marie Corelli.
- **Mirage.** E. Temple Thurston.
- **Missing Delora.** E. Phillips Oppenheim.
- **Round the Red Lamp.** Sir A. Conan Doyle.
- **Secret Woman.** Eden Phillpotts.
- **Sevenies.** Mrs. Alfred Sidgwick.
- **Spanish Gold.** G. A. Birmingham.
- **Tales of Mean Streets.** Arthur Morrison.
- **The Halo.** The Baroness von Hutten.
- **Tyrant.** Mrs. Henry de la Pasture.
- **Under the Red Robe.** Stanley J. Weyman.
- **Virginia Perfect.** Peggy Webling.
- **Woman with the Fan.** Robert Hichens.

### The Novels of Alexandre Dumas.

**Medium 8vo. Price 6d. Double Volumes, 1s.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acté</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adventures of Captain Pamphile, The.</td>
<td>Georges Cuvigny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amaury</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bird of Fate, The.</td>
<td>Jeanne de Sable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Tulip, The.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black: the Story of a Dog.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Castle of Eppstein, The.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catherine Blum.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cécile</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Châtelet, The.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chevalier d’Harmental, The. (Double volume.)</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chicot the Jester.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chicot Redivius.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conteur de Montgommery, The.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conscience</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convict’s Son, The.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corsican Brothers, The; and Otho the Archer.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crop-Eared Jacquot.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dom Gorenfrot</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duc d’Anjou, The.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatal Combat, The.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fencing Master, The.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fernand</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gabriel Lambert</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georges</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Massacre, The.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henri de Navarre.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hélène de Chavernay</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horoscope, The.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leone-Leona</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louise de la Vallière. (Double volume.)</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Man in the Iron Mask, The. (Double volume.)</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maître Adam</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouth of Hell, The.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nanon. (Double volume.)</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olympia</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pauline; Pascal Bruno; and Bontekoe</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Père la Ruine</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porte Saint-Antoine, The.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prince of Thieves, The.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reminiscences of Antony, The.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Quentin</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robin Hood</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samuel Gell</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snowball and the Sultaneetka, The.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sylvandire</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taking of Calais, The.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tales of the Supernatural</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tales of Strange Adventure</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tales of Terror.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three Musketeers, The. (Double volume.)</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourney of the Rue St. Antoine.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tragedy of Nantes, The.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twenty Years After. (Double volume.)</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wild-Duck Shooter, The.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolf-Leader, The.</td>
<td>Théodore de Banville</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Methuen's Sixpenny Books.
Medium 8vo.

Fiction

Albanesi (E. Marla). LOVE AND LOUISA.
I KNOW A MAIDEN.
THE BLUNDER OF AN INNOCENT.
PETER A PARASITE.
*THE INVINCIBLE AMELIA.
Anstey (F.). A BAYARD OF BENGAL.
AUSTEN (J.). PRIDE AND PREJUDICE.
Bagot (Richard). A ROMAN MYSTERY.
CASTING OF NETS.
DONNA DIANA.
Balfour (Andrew). BY STROKE OF SWORD.
Baring-Gould (S.). FURZE BLOOM.
CHEAP JACK ZITA.
KITTY ALONE.
URITH.
The BROOM SQUIRE.
IN THE ROAR OF THE SEA.
NOËL.
A BOOK OF FAIRY TALES. Illustrated.
LITTLE TUPENNY.
WINFRED.
THE FROBISHERS.
THE QUEEN OF LOVE.
ARMINELL.
BLADYS OF THE STEWPONEY.
CHRIS OF ALL SORTS.
Barr (Robert). JENNIE BAXTER.
IN THE MIDST OF ALARMS.
THE COUNTESS TEKLA.
THE MUTABLE MANY.
Benson (E. F.). DODO.
THE VINTAGE.
Bromfield (Charlotte). SHIRLEY.
Brownell (C. L.). THE HEART OF JAPAN.
Burton (J. Bloundelle). ACROSS THE SALT SEAS.
Caffyn (Mrs.). ANNE MAULEVERER.
Capes (Bernard). THE GREAT SKENE MYSTERY.
Clifford (Mrs. W. K.). A FLASH OF SUMMER.
MRS. KEITH'S CRIME.
Corbett (Julian). A BUSINESS IN GREAT WATERS.
Croker (Mrs. B. M.). ANGEL.
A STATE SECRET.
PEGGY OF THE BARTONS.
JOHANNA.
Dante (Alighieri). THE DIVINE COMEDY (Cary).
Doyle (Sir A. Conan). ROUND THE RED LAMP.
Duncan (Sara Jeannette). THOSE DELIGHTFUL AMERICANS.
Eliot (George). THE MILL ON THE FLOSS.
Findlater (Jane H.). THE GREEN GRAVES OF BALGOWRIE.
Gallon (Tom). RICKERBY'S FOOL.
Gaskell (Mrs.). CRANFORD.
MARY BARTON.
NORTH AND SOUTH.
Gerard (Dorothea). HOLY MATRIMONY.
THE CONQUEST OF LONDON.
MADE OF MONEY.
Gissing (G.). THE TOWN TRAVELLER.
THE CROWN OF LIFE.
Glanville (Ernest). THE INCA'S TREASURE.
THE KLOOF BRIDE.
Gleig (Charles). BUNTER'S CRUISE.
Grimm (The Brothers). GRIMM'S FAIRY TALES.
Hope (Anthony). A MAN OF MARK.
A CHANGE OF AIR.
THE CHRONICLES OF COUNT ANTONIC.
PHROSO.
THE DOLLY DIALOGUES.
Hornung (E. W.). DEAD MEN TELL NO TALES.
Hyne (C. J. C.). PRINCE RUPERT THE BUCCANEER.
Ingraham (J. H.). THE THRONE OF DAVID.
THE PRODIGALS.
THE TWO MARYS.
Oppenheim (E. P.), MASTER OF MEN.
Parker (Sir Gilbert), THE POMP OF THE LAVallettes.
WHEN VALMOND CAME TO PONTIAC.
THE TRAIL OF THE SWORD.
Pemberton (Max), THE FOOTSTEPS OF A THRONE.
I CROWN THEE KING.
Phillpotts (Eden), THE HUMAN BOY.
CHILDREN OF THE MIST.
THE POACHER'S WIFE.
THE RIVER.
"Q" (A. T. Quiller Couch), THE WHITE WOLF.
Ridge (W. Pett), A SON OF THE STATE.
LOST PROPERTY.
GEORGE and THE GENERAL.
A BREAKER OF LAWS.
ERB.
Russell (W. Clark), ABANDONED.
A MARRIAGE AT SEA.
MY DANISH SWEETHEART.
HIS ISLAND PRINCESS.
Sergeant (Adeline), THE MASTER OF BEECHWOOD.
RALBARA'S MONEY.
THE YELLOW DIAMOND.
THE LOVE THAT OVERCAME.
Sidgwick (Mrs. Alfred), THE KINSMAN.
Surtees (R. S.), HANDLEY CROSS.
MR. SPONGE'S SPORTING TOUR.
ASK MAMMA.
Walford (Mrs. L. B.), MR. SMITH.
COUSINS.
THE BABY'S GRANDMOTHER.
TROUBLE-SOME DAUGHTERS.
Wallace (General Lew), BEN-HUR.
THE FAIR GOD.
Watson (H. B. Marriott), THE ADVENTURERS.
CAPTAIN FORTUNE.
Weekes (A. B.), PRISONERS OF WAR.
Wells (H. G.), THE SEA LADY.
Whitby (Beatrice), THE RESULT OF AN ACCIDENT.
White (Percy), A PASSIONATE PILGRIM.
Williamson (Mrs. C. N.), PAPA.
PRINTED BY
UNWIN BROTHERS, LIMITED,
LONDON AND WOKING.